



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

Lennie's Principles of English Grammar. With extensive Alterations and Improvements, carefully revised. 1s. 6d.
THE AUTHOR'S KEY, including explicit and detailed Instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar. 3s. 6d.

Now ready, 24th Edition, 2s.

Rudiments of the Latin Language, with an Appendix. For the Use of the Edinburgh Academy.

. *This Work forms an introduction to the language, at once simple, perspicuous and comprehensive.*

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

LATIN DELECTUS, with Vocabulary. 3s.

RUDIMENTS of the GREEK LANGUAGE. 3s. 6d.

GREEK EXTRACTS, with Vocabulary and Index. 3s. 6d.

OUTLINES of MODERN GEOGRAPHY. Revised, 2s. 6d.

CHEAPER EDITION OF REID'S SCHOOL DICTIONARY.

A Dictionary of the English Language, containing the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words authorized by Eminent Writers. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. 22nd Edition. 5s.

This work is adapted to the present state of the English language and the improved methods of teaching. While the alphabetical arrangement is preserved, the words are also grouped in such a manner as to show their etymological affinity; and after the first word of each group is given the root from which they are derived. These roots are afterwards arranged into a Vocabulary. At the end is an accented List of Classical and Scriptural Proper Names.

. *This Work has been reprinted in the United States of America, where it has been introduced into many Public Schools. It is likewise in extensive circulation in the Dominion of Canada and in India.*

REID'S RUDIMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, with an Outline of Ancient Geography, an Outline of Sacred Geography, etc. 83d Edition (1870). 1s.; or with 5 Maps, 1s. 3d.

ABRIDGMENT OF THE ABOVE. 6d.

REID'S RUDIMENTS of ENGLISH GRAMMAR. 6d.

REID'S RUDIMENTS of ENGLISH COMPOSITION. 2s.

OLIVER AND BOYD'S EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

NEW EDITIONS OF

Reading Books for Schools. By the Rev. Dr
M'GILLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School,
Edinburgh.

FIRST READING-BOOK. 1½d.

SECOND READING-BOOK. 3d.

THIRD READING-BOOK. 10d.

FOURTH READING-BOOK & SYNOPSIS OF SPELLING. 1s. 6d.

SERIES of LESSONS in Prose and Verse. 3s.

COURSE of READING in Science and Literature. 3s.

These Books will be found in all respects adapted to the present state of Education. Their subject matter is purposely miscellaneous, yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. The lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

NEW EDITION (1869) *carefully Revised.*

A Compendium of Modern Geography, Political,

PHYSICAL, and MATHEMATICAL: With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. With 11 Maps. 3s. 6d.

Of a previous Edition the *Athenæum* remarked:—"We would particularly recommend to attention the descriptive tables appended to the general account of every country, which are drawn up with extraordinary neatness, and in such a manner as to comprehend really a wonderful quantity of information in a very small space. Taken altogether, they serve the purpose of a Gazetteer of all the principal places in the world, with a short description of each, and, what is extremely useful and important, the correct or customary pronunciation in all cases in which any doubt or difficulty can be felt. Teachers as well as pupils will feel grateful to the author for this part of his labours."

18th Edition, 374 pages, 7s. 6d.

Surenne's Pronouncing French-English and

ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY; with the Pronunciation shown by a different spelling.

SURENNE'S FRENCH - ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-FRENCH DICTIONARY, without Pronunciation, 3s. 6d.

* * Both Dictionaries have been reprinted in the United States of America, and are in extensive circulation in the Dominion of Canada.

SURENNE'S FÉNÉLON'S TÉLÉMAQUE. 2 vols., each 1s.

SURENNE'S VOLTAIRE'S HISTOIRE de CHARLES XII. 1s.

SURENNE'S FRENCH MANUAL. 3s. 6d.



600084384X

SCHNEIDER'S
FIRST YEAR'S FRENCH COURSE;

COMPREHENDING

GRAMMATICAL EXERCISES, WITH RULES;
READING LESSONS, WITH NOTES; DICTATION;
EXERCISES IN CONVERSATION;

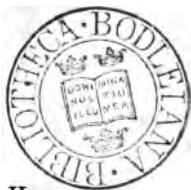
AND

A VOCABULARY OF ALL THE WORDS IN THE BOOK.

BY

CHARLES HENRI SCHNEIDER, M.C.P., F.E.I.S.;

SENIOR FRENCH MASTER IN THE EDINBURGH HIGH SCHOOL, THE MERCHANT
COMPANY'S EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION FOR YOUNG LADIES, THE SCHOOL
OF ARTS AND WATT INSTITUTION; FRENCH EXAMINER TO THE
EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTE OF SCOTLAND, ETC.



EDINBURGH:
OLIVER AND BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT.

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL AND CO.

1870.

303. g 84.

M. SCHNEIDER'S OTHER CLASS-BOOKS.

THE EDINBURGH HIGH SCHOOL FRENCH CONVERSATION-GRAMMAR, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers in French. 20th Edition. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.* 3s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford, May 1887.

"MY DEAR SIR,—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your work does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly,
MAX MÜLLER.

"To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

THE EDINBURGH HIGH SCHOOL FRENCH MANUAL of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 9th Edition. 2s. 6d.

THE EDINBURGH HIGH SCHOOL FRENCH CONVERSATION-READER, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. 18th Edition. 3s. 6d.

ÉCRIN LITTÉRAIRE; or, Collection of LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

PREFACE.

A GREAT mistake, into which I have myself fallen, is to expect too much from pupils learning a new language. I have now the experience of thirty years' teaching, and I can safely say that out of one hundred pupils learning French, there are only ten who can be carried on by means of the *cramming* system.

The plan I have endeavoured to carry out in compiling this "First Year's French Course" will, I hope, be approved of by teachers. My chief aim has been to provide a Complete French Course for Beginners, and also for pupils who may not have time or opportunity to study the language in all its details, but who at the same time wish to be able to read French with a good pronunciation, and to understand what they are reading. To attain these ends I have divided the book into three parts. The first is a complete compendium of the rules to be observed in pronouncing French; the second consists of a vocabulary of simple words, of easy lessons in translating French into English and English into French, and of exercises illustrative of the peculi-

arities of pronunciation; and the third contains grammatical questions amply sufficient to give a pretty good knowledge of French syntax, a vocabulary of words and familiar phrases, and exercises for translation and re-translation and repetition. The grammar of the language is explained from stage to stage, the forms of the verb and the other parts of speech being introduced as required. In addition, all the principal idiomatic phrases in the lessons are given in foot-notes appended to the advanced exercises, which consist principally of selections from the best French authors. Suitable provision is also made for the thorough revision of everything that has been done in each stage.

As an appendix, a vocabulary is provided, containing all the words used in the work. The book is thus a Complete Course for Beginners, containing grammatical exercises with rules, reading lessons with notes, and exercises in dictation and conversation. In using it no dictionary or any other work is required.

C. H. SCHNEIDER.

NEUCHÂTEL VILLA,

October 1870.

CONTENTS.

FIRST PART.	PAGE
Key to French Pronunciation,	1
SECOND PART.	
Preliminary Exercises,	21
THIRD PART.	
Definite Article,	43
Indefinite and Partitive Articles,	49
Verb AVOIR, <i>to have</i> ,	53
Substantive or Noun,	54
Compound Tenses with <i>Avoir</i> ,	59
Gender and Number,	61
Plural of Nouns,	65
Verb ÊTRE, <i>to be</i> ,	67
Plural of Nouns— <i>continued</i> ,	70
Transposition of Nouns,	74
Compound Tenses with ÊTRE,	77
Adjectives,	79
Place of Adjectives,	80
First Conjugation—PARLER, <i>to speak</i> ,	89
Feminine of Adjectives,	91
Second Conjugation—PUNIR, <i>to punish</i> ,	100
Degrees of Comparison,	102

	PAGE
Negation—NE PAS PRETER, <i>not to lend</i> ,	110
Interrogation,	114
Numeral Adjectives,	118
Third Conjugation—RECEVOIR, <i>to receive</i> ,	124
Possessive Adjectives,	126
Possessive Pronouns,	130
Demonstrative Adjectives,	138
Demonstrative Pronouns,	143
Fourth Conjugation—VENDRE, <i>to sell</i> ,	146
Conjugation of a Verb INTERROGATIVELY and NEGATIVELY,	153
Relative Pronouns,	155
Reflective Verbs,	158
Personal Pronouns,	162
Unipersonal Verbs,	165
Personal Pronouns— <i>continued</i> ,	169
Adverbs,	174
Prepositions,	183
Conjunctions,	186
Vocabulary,	191

FIRST YEAR'S FRENCH COURSE.

FIRST PART.

KEY TO FRENCH PRONUNCIATION.

FRENCH ALPHABET.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G
<i>ah</i>	<i>bay</i>	<i>say</i>	<i>day</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>eff</i>	<i>zhay</i>
H	I	J	K	L	M	N
<i>ash</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>zhee</i>	<i>kah</i>	<i>ell</i>	<i>em</i>	<i>en</i>
O	P	Q	R	S	T	U
<i>o</i>	<i>pay</i>	*	<i>air</i>	<i>ess</i>	<i>tay</i>	*
V	X	Y	Z			
<i>vay</i>	<i>eks</i>	<i>egrek</i>	<i>zed</i>			

* These two letters have no comparative sounds in English, and must be learned from the teacher. The sound of the oo, in the Scotch word *coof*, is very near the sound of the French u, only not quite so clear, nor so long.

W does not exist in any French word; whenever we meet with it in a foreign name, we pronounce it like *v*.

VOWELS.

- 1 A Is commonly short both at the beginning and at the end of words; as *a* in *sofa*.

EXAMPLES.

Aller, To go.	Elle alla, She went.
Apprendre, To learn.	Il parla, He spoke.
Amener, To bring.	Elle acheta, She bought.
Acheter, To buy.	Il apporta, He brought.
Avoir, To have.	Elle donna, She gave.

- 2 A Followed by *t*, *c*, *l*, and *p*, is always short.—Ex.

Un plat, A dish.	Un cheval, A horse.
Un soldat, A soldier.	Fatal, Fatal.
Un lac, A lake.	Papa, Papa.
Un sac, A bag.	Un cap, A cape.

- 3 A Followed by *r*, is generally more open; like *a* in *father*.—Ex.

Un arbre, A tree.	Du charbon, Some coals.
Une ardoise, A slate.	Par, By.
Un char, A chariot.	Car, For.

- 4 A Is long whenever it precedes a consonant, followed by an *e* mute.—Ex.

Le rivage, The shore.	L'ouvrage, The work.
La cave, The cellar.	Une page, A page.
Un esclave, A slave.	Un sauvage, A savage.

- 5 *Â* When marked with the circumflex accent, *â* is extremely long and open; longer than the *a* in *mama*.—Ex.

L'âme, The soul.	Nous parlâmes, We spoke.
Une tâche, A task.	Vous parlâtes, You spoke.
Du plâtre, Some plaster.	Nous louâmes, We praised.
De la pâte, Some dough.	Vous louâtes, You praised.

- 6 E In words of one syllable, short and guttural, as the letter *u* in the following words : *club, mud, muff, nut*. Pronounce the above words without the ending consonant, but be careful to preserve the exact sound of the *u*; by following that simple method, you will have no difficulty in pronouncing the following words.
- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| Le, The. | Me, Me. |
| Je, I. | Te, Thee. |
| De, Of or from. | Se, Himself. |
| Ce, This. | Ne-que, Only. |
- 7 E Is mute at the end of a word of two or more syllables; as *e* in *like*.—Ex.
- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| Cette table, That table. | Bonne, f. Good. |
| Belle pomme, Fine apple. | Grande, f. Large, tall. |
| Une orange, An orange. | Petite, f. Small, little. |
| L'ardoise, The slate. | Ronde, f. Round. |
- 8 E In the following words it is pronounced short, like the letter *e* in *tell*, or *sell*.—Ex.
- | | |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Sec, Dry. | Tel, Such. |
| Avec, With. | Selle, Saddle. |
| Sel, Salt. | Celle, This or that. |
| Quel, What. | Sept, Seven. |
- 9 É Sound of the letter *a* in *fate*, whenever the *e* is marked with the acute accent; also before *d*, *s*, and *z*; also before *r* at the end of a word, especially in the infinitive mood of verbs of the first conjugation.—Ex.
- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| L'été, Summer. | Le nez, The nose. |
| La vérité, Truth. | Vous avez, You have. |
| La charité, Charity. | Parler, To speak. |
| Le pied, The foot. | Donner, To give. |
| Le boulanger, The baker. | Le boucher, The butcher. |
- 10 Êe The sound of *é* is lengthened by the addition of an *e* mute.—Ex.
- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| Une année, A year. | Cassée, f. Broken. |
| Une bouchée, A mouthful. | Matinée, Morning. |
| L'aînée, f. The eldest. | Soirée, Evening. |

- 11 { *Ê*
 Er Sound of the letter *a* in *dare*, or *care*, when it is marked with the grave accent; *er* has the same sound at the beginning or in the middle of a word.—Ex.
- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|
| Le père, The father. | Le succès, Success. |
| La mère, The mother. | Perfection, Perfection. |
| Le frère, The brother. | Persuasion, Persuasion. |
| Très, Very. | Liberté, Liberty. |
| Près, Near. | La Grèce, Greece. |
- 12 E Though not accented, is usually open in monosyllables ending in *s*, *et*; and in the following words ending in *er*.—Ex.
- | | |
|------------------|------------------|
| Les, The. | Mer, Sea. |
| Mes, My. | Fer, Iron. |
| Tes, Thy. | Ver, Worm. |
| Ses, His or her. | Hier, Yesterday. |
| Ces, Those. | Hiver, Winter. |
| C'est, It is. | Vers, Towards. |
- 13 Ê Very long and open, as *e* in *where*.—Ex.
- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| La tête, The head. | La crème, The cream. |
| Une bête, A beast. | Une fête, A feast. |
| Un prêtre, A priest. | Même, Same. |
| Le chêne, The oak. | Être, To be. |
- 14 I This letter is called *e* in French, it has two sounds; first, short like the *i* in *tin*, *mill*, *bill*.—Ex.
- | | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Il dit, He says. | Du riz, Some rice. |
| Le fil, The thread. | Dix lits, Ten beds. |
| Vil, Vile. | Six fusils, Six guns. |
| Villa, Town. | Gris, Grey. |
| Ni, Neither. | Mon fils, My son. |
| Nid, Nest. | Des outils, Tools. |
- 15 { *I*
 Is Whenever the *i* is marked with the circumflex accent (*î*), it is much longer, and it has then the sound of the double *ee* in the words *bee*, *eel*, *seen*. It is also very long when it is followed by an *e* mute.—Ex.
- | | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Une île, An island. | Mon amie, f. My friend. |
| Des huîtres, Oysters. | Elle est jolie, She is pretty. |
| Vous vîtes, You saw. | Julie, Julia. |
| Nous mîmes, We did put. | Marie, Maria. |
| La scie, The saw. | Sophie, Sophy. |

16. I Remember that this letter has *never*, in French, the sound of *i*, as in the words *ice*, *vice*, *mice*.
17. O This letter has three sounds; first, very short before a consonant not followed by a mute *e*; like the letter *o* in the words *lot*, *not*, *block*.—Ex.
- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| L'homme, The man. | Un col, A collar. |
| La pomme, The apple. | Une botte, A boot. |
| Je donne, I give. | Une grotte, A grotto. |
| Bonne, f. Good. | Comme, Like, as. |
| La poste, The post. | La flotte, The fleet. |
18. O Before the final *r*, and before a consonant followed by an *e* mute (with the exception of *s*), it has the sound of *o* in the English words *for*, *nor*.—Ex.
- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Le corps, The body. | Il est mort, He is dead. |
| Un cor, A bugle. | Il mord, He bites. |
| Des cors, Corns (foot). | Un mors, A bit. |
| J'ai tort, I am wrong. | De l'or, Some gold. |
| Il est fort, He is strong. | La mode, The fashion. |
| Le port, The port. | Notre, Our. |
| La porte, The door. | Votre, Your. |
19. ô With the circumflex accent, or immediately followed by *s* or *se*, the sound of this letter is deep and long; as *o* in *no*, or in *motion*.—Ex.
- | | |
|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| Le trône, The throne. | Le repos, Repose. |
| Apôtre, Apostle. | Nos roses, Our roses. |
| Fantôme, Phantom. | Une chose, A thing. |
| Des os, Bones. | Le nôtre, Ours. |
20. U This letter has no corresponding sound in English, and must be learned from the teacher; it is purely labial—that is to say, is formed entirely by the lips. It is produced by opening slightly the mouth, protruding the lips, and laying the tongue flat in the mouth.
- This letter possesses three gradations of sound; viz., short, medium, and long.
- It is pronounced very short in the following words:—
- | | |
|---------------|--------------------|
| Avez-vous lu? | Have you read? |
| A-t-elle pu? | Has she been able? |
| A-t-il su? | Has he known? |

		<p>Elle <i>a</i> du jus, Nous <i>avons</i> bu, Il <i>a</i> vendu, Ce bois <i>est</i> dur, A-t-il plu? Sur le mur, Je l'ai reçu,</p>	<p>She has some gravy. We have drank. He has sold. This wood is hard. Has it rained? Upon the wall. I have received it.</p>
21	U	<p>It is a little longer when the final letter is an <i>e</i> mute.—Ex.</p>	
		<p>Une plume, A pen. La lune, The moon. Une prune, A plum. Un rhume, A cold. Une rue, A street. La vue, The sight.</p>	<p>Une mule, A mule. Une dupe, A dupe. La nue, The cloud. Un juge, A judge. <i>Les muses</i>, The muses. Il fume, He smokes.</p>
22	Û	<p>With the circumflex accent, the sound of that letter is much longer than the foregoing.—Ex.</p>	
		<p>Une flûte, A flute. Fûtes-vous? Were you? Nous fûmes, We were. Vous reçûtes, You received.</p>	<p>Vous eûtes, You had. Vous crûtes, You believed. Nous bûmes, We drank. Vous aperçûtes, You perceived.</p>
23	Y	<p>This letter is pronounced like the French <i>i</i>, and in the middle of a word it has generally the sound of double <i>i</i>.—Ex.</p>	
		<p>Ayant, Having. Il payait, He was paying. Voyager, To travel.</p>	<p>Voyageur, Traveller. Pays, Country. Paysage, Landscape. Paysan, Countryman.</p>
		<p>Pronounce—Ai-iant, pai-iait, voi-ia-geur, pai-i-san.</p>	

COMBINED VOWELS

PRONOUNCED LIKE A SIMPLE SOUND.

4	Ai	Pronounce these two letters like <i>a</i> in <i>late</i> .	
		J'ai, I have.	Je portai, I did carry.
		J'aurai, I shall have.	J'apportai, I brought.
		Je porterai, I will carry.	Je jouai, I played.
		Je donnerai, I will give.	Je montrai, I showed.
		Je dirai, I shall say.	Je donnai, I gave.
25	Ai	Ai and ai, followed by <i>s</i> , <i>t</i> , <i>x</i> , <i>z</i> , or an <i>e</i> mute, like <i>a</i> in <i>dare</i> .	
		Maitre, Master.	Palais, Palace.
		Traître, Traitor.	Paix, Peace.
		Connaitre, To know.	Français, French.
		Paraitre, To appear.	Anglais, English.
		Mais, But.	Écossais, Scotch.
		J'aurais, I would have.	Irlandais, Irish.
			Il aurait, He would have.
26	{ Au Eau	Pronounce these like <i>o</i> in <i>motion</i> .	
		Au, To the.	Un gâteau, A cake.
		Marteau, Hammer.	Le barreau, The bar.
		Chaud, Warm.	Un bateau, A boat.
		De l'eau, Some water.	Un râteau, A rake.
		Un beau chapeau, A fine hat.	Le plateau, The tray.
		Le château, The castle.	Ciseau, Chisel.
			Ciseaux, Scissors.
27	Ea	Pronounce like <i>a</i> in <i>far</i> . In the preterite ind. of all verbs ending in <i>ger</i> .— Ex.	
		Il corrigea son thème,	He corrected his exercise.
		Elle les mangea,	She did eat them.
		Il le jugea,	He judged him.
		Elle les négligea,	She neglected them.
		Ma mère les arrangea,	My mother arranged them.

28	Eai	Pronounce like <i>a</i> in <i>late</i> , and before <i>s</i> , <i>z</i> , and <i>c</i> mute, a little longer.	
		Je songeai, Je le jugeai, Un beau geai, Démangeaison, Ils songeaient, Ils jugeaient,	I thought. I judged him. A fine jack-daw. Itching. They thought. They did judge.
29	Eu	Pronounce like <i>û</i> , in the past participle and preterite of avoir, <i>to have</i> , and in the word <i>gageure</i> .— <i>Ex.</i>	
		Une gageure, A bet. Eu, Had. J'eus, I had. Tu eus, Thou hadst. Elle a eu, She has had.	Il eut, He had. Que j'eusse, That I might have. Que vous eussiez, That you might have. Qu'ils eussent, That they might have.
30	{ Eu Eux	Like <i>u</i> in <i>mud</i> , but deeper and longer.	
		Les feuz, The fires. Un jeu, A game. Bleu, Blue. Peu, Few.	Neveu, Nephew. Jeune, Young. Jeûne, Fast. Deux, Two.
31	Eu	When followed by <i>r</i> , pronounce like <i>ur</i> in <i>fur</i> , but much longer.— <i>Ex.</i>	
		La peur, Fear. Une fleur, A flower. La vapeur, The steam. Un orateur, An orator. Le recteur, The rector.	Un docteur, A doctor. Un parleur, A talker. Un joueur, A gamester. Bonheur, Happiness. Malheur, Misfortune.
32	Io	Pronounce like <i>ee</i> in <i>eel</i> .	
		La vie, C'est votre amie, Elle est très-jolie, Je vous prie, Ma tâche est finie,	The life. It is your friend, f. She is very pretty. I beg of you. My task is done.

33	Œu	Like <i>u</i> in <i>but</i> or <i>cut</i> .	
		Un bœuf, An ox.	| Un œuf, An egg.
		Pronounce—Un <i>beuf</i> , un <i>œuf</i> .	
		In the plural, like <i>eu</i> , very long.	
		Des bœufs, Oxen.	| Des œufs, Eggs.
		Pronounce—Des <i>beû</i> , des <i>œû</i> .	
34	Œur	Pronounce like the English word <i>Sir</i> , but deeper and much longer.—Ex.	
		Cœur, Heart.	| Mœurs, Manners.
		Sœur, Sister.	|
		Pronounce— <i>keur</i> , <i>seur</i> , <i>meur</i> .	
35	Ou	Like <i>oo</i> in <i>room</i> .—Ex.	
		Nous, We.	| Rouge, Red.
		Vous, You.	| Route, Road.
		Tous, All.	| Le cou, The neck.
		Toux, Cough.	| Un coup, A blow.
36	Ou	Like <i>oo</i> in <i>poor</i> .—Ex.	
		Un jour, A day.	| La cour, The court.
		Une tour, A tower.	| Je cours, I run.
		Un tour, A turn, or	| Sourd, Deaf.
		a trick.	| Une source, A spring.
37	{ Ua Ue Ui	Ua, uai, ue, ué, ui.	
		The <i>u</i> is generally silent after the letters <i>g</i> and <i>q</i> .—Ex.	
		Une bonne qualité,	A good quality.
		En grande quantité,	In great quantity.
		Elle le conjuga,	She conjugated it.
		Je conjuguai,	I conjugated.
		Quelle question !	What a question !
		Que dites-vous ?	What do you say ?
		Est-elle guérie ?	Is she cured ?
		Le guet,	The watchman.
		Une guenon,	A she-ape.
		Il vous guettait,	He was watching for you.
		Qui vous l'a dit ?	Who told it to you ?

DIPHTHONGS.

38	{	Ia	Pronounce—i-a, i-ai, i-er, i-é.	
		Iai	Il le publia,	He published it.
		Ier	Elle le copia,	She copied it.
		Ie	Il le lui confia,	He trusted it to him.
			Je le copiai,	I copied it.
39	{	Iau	Pronounce—i-au, i-en, i-o, i-u.	
		Ieu	Des matériaux,	Some materials.
		Io	Le milieu,	The middle.
		Iu	Un idiot,	An idiot.
			Une belle relieure,	A fine binding.
40	{	Ua	Pronounce—u-a, u-ai.	
		Uai	Il le tua,	He killed him.
			Je le saluai,	I saluted him.
			Je remuai,	I moved.
			Il remua la table,	He moved the table.
41	{	Ui	Pronounce—u-i, u-ie, u-eu.	
		Uie	Lui, Him.	Sueur, Perspiration.
		Ueu	Pluie, Rain.	Vertueuz, Virtuous.
42	{	Oi	Pronounce like oa.	
		Oir	Moi, Me.	Voir, To see.
		Ois	Toi, Thee.	Je crois, I believe.
			Le roi, The king.	Je vois, I see.
			La loi, The law.	Il doit, He owes.
			Recevoir, To receive.	Chinois, Chinese.
			Du bois, Wood.	Suédois, Swede.
	{		Des pois, Some peas.	Hongrois, Hungarian.
			La foi, Faith.	Un Danois, A Dane.

43	{	Oua	Pronounce—ou-a, ou-ai, ou-eu.	
		Ouai		
		Ouen		
		Il me loua,	He praised me.	
		Il loua ce cheval,	He hired that horse.	
		Elle joua ce morceau,	She played that piece.	
		Je le nouai,	I tied it.	
		C'est un joueur,	He is a gambler.	
		Un loueur de voitures,	A coach hirer.	

NASAL SOUNDS.

In order to acquire an accurate pronunciation of the Nasal Sounds, the student should listen most attentively while they are read to him by his teacher, and endeavour after to imitate his pronunciation.

The principal are *an*, *in*, *on*, *un*.

44	An	To produce this sound, let the mouth be wide open, rest the tip of the tongue against the root of the under teeth, as low down as you can, and pronounce it through your nose, like the first syllable of <i>en-core</i> , or like <i>an</i> in the word <i>cant</i> , only much longer.	
45	{	An	These are pronounced alike, with very few exceptions.—Ex.
		Am	
		En	
		Em	
		Un_ange, An angel.	Un camp, A camp.
		Un_an, A year.	Un champ, A field.
		Dans, In.	La branche, The branch.
		Jean, John.	Ma chambre, My room.
		Il mange, He eats.	Une dent, A tooth.
		Grand, Large.	Cent, A hundred.
		Tant, So many.	Trente, Thirty.
		Ma tante, My aunt.	Une tente, A tent.
		La banque, The bank.	Le temps, The weather.
		La lampe, The lamp.	Un membre, A member.
		Vendre, To sell	Vendons, Let us sell.
46	{	En	Is pronounced <i>in</i> in the following words: Amiens (a town of France), Benjamin, Mentor, and a few more.
		Ien	

At the end of words *en* is almost always pronounced *in*.—Ex.

Chrétien, Christian.	Le chien, The dog.
Un païen, A pagan.	Très bien, Very well.
Citoyen, Citizen.	Il n'a rien, He has nothing.
Le doyen, The dean.	Le mien, Mine.
Un examen, Examination.	Le tien, Thine.
Le chirurgien, The surgeon.	Le sien, His or hers.
	Pharmacien, Apothecary.

47 { In
Im
Ain
Ein These letters generally produce the same sound, which is very near the sound of *en* in the word *length*.

Industrie, Industry.	Le latin, Latin.
Insolent, Insolent.	Le cousin, The cousin.
Invention, Invention.	Mon voisin, My neighbour.
Impossible, Impossible.	Le matin, Morning.
Imbécile, Imbecile.	Un lapin, A rabbit.
Du vin, Some wine.	Un pain, A loaf.
La fin, The end.	La faim, Hunger.
Du lin, Some flax.	Ma main, My hand.
Le Rhin, The Rhine.	Un bain, A bath.
Saint, Holy.	Il est plein, It is full.
Vain, Vain.	Le teint, Complexion.
Demain, To-morrow.	Le sein, The bosom

48 { Om
On These are pronounced very near like *on* in *strong*

Ombre, Shadow.	Un conte, A story.
Sombre, Dark.	Un comte, A count.
Plomb, Lead.	Un compte, An account
Prompt, Quick.	Mon oncle, My uncle.
La tombe, The tomb.	La montre, The watch.
On, People, they.	Un songe, A dream.
Non, No.	Profond, Deep.
Le monde, The world.	Londres, London.

49 Ion Gion, sion, tion.

These are pronounced in two syllables in French, the last syllable *on* is pronounced in the same manner as the preceding examples.

		Religion, Religion. Région, Région. Lion, Lion. Division, Division. Session, Session. Nation, Nation.	Population, Population. Révolution, Revolution. Spéculation, Speculation. Action, Action. Réaction, Reaction. Ambition, Ambition.
		Pronounce—Na-ci-on, po-pu-la-ci-on.	
50	Oin	Combination of the diphthong <i>oi</i> , with the French nasal <i>in</i> .—Ex.	
		Besoin, Want. Témoïn, Witness. Foin, Hay. Loin, Far. Soin, Care.	Coin, Corner. Moins, Less. Ne-point, None. Un point, A dot. Le poing, The fist.
51	{Um Un	No equivalent in English. The nearest sound to it is <i>un</i> in the word <i>rung</i> .	
		Parfum, Perfume. Humble, Humble. Commun, Common. Brun, Brown.	Un, A, an, one. Chacun, Each. Aucun, None. Importun, Troublesome.
52	{Enn lenn Im In Inn Onn	These are not nasal whenever they come before a vowel or silent <i>h</i> .—Ex.	
		Ennemi, Enemy. La mienne, Mine. La tienne, Thine. La sienne, His, hers. Qu'il vienne, Let him come. Imiter, To imitate. Image, Image.	Immense, Immense. Inutile, Useless. Innocent, Innocent. Inhumain, Inhuman. Initial, Initial. Bonne, Good. Vous le connaissez, You know him.

CONSONANTS.

53	B	Is never heard at the end of words excepting proper names.—Ex. Achab, Jacob, Job, Oreb.
----	---	---

- 54 C Is hard before *a, o, u*, and soft before *e, i*, and *y*; C is pronounced like an *s* when it has a cedilla under it.—Ex. Garçon, reçu.
- 55 C and *ç* are generally heard at the end of words. The following are exceptions :
Accroc, almanach, estomac, broc, croc, escroc, marc de café, un clerc, du tabac, porc, banc, blanc, flanc, franc, jonc, tronc, échecs, exact.
- 56 Ch Has the soft sound of *sh* in the English word shame.—Ex. Chapeau, cheval, chapitre, charge, monarchie, anarchie, architecte, chimie.
- 57 Ch Has the sound of *k* in the following words :—Achab, Anacharsis, archange, os brachial, catéchumène, Cham, chalcographie, Chanaan, chaos, chœur, cholera, choriste, chorus, eucharistie, Machabée, Machaon, Macchiavel, Melchisédec, orchestre, and a few more very seldom used in conversation.
- 58 D Is very seldom pronounced at the end of words, except in sud, *south*, and in a few proper names :—Alfred, le Cid, David, Joad, etc.
- 59 D Is pronounced like *t* at the end of a word followed by a vowel or *h* mute.—Ex. Napoléon était un grand-homme, pronounce, (grandt-homme); quand-il parle, pronounce, (quandt-il parle).
- 60 F Is heard, except in the following :—Apprentif, baillif, clef, un cerf, un cerf-volant, des cerfs, des nerfs, des œufs, des boeufs.
- 61 F Is sometimes sounded like *v*. Ex. Neuf enfants, neuf hommes, pronounce (neu-v-eufants, neu-v-hommes).
- 62 G and J are never pronounced *dj, dj*, in French; when soft, they are pronounced like *zh*, and when hard, like *gu*. Ex. Jamais, pronounce (zhamaïs); George (zhor-zhe); goût (goo).
- 63 G Is soft before *e, i*, and *y*; hard before *a, o*, and *u*.
- 64 G Is not heard in the following :—Faubourg, Calembourg, Cobourg, Hambourg, Strasbourg, orang-outang, rang, sang, long, poing, hareng, étang, bourg, signet, legs.

- 65 Gn Are sounded distinctly in these words:—*ag-nat*, *cog-nat*, *g-nome* (pronounce *gue-nome*), *mag-nétisme*, *stag-nant*, *stag-nation*, *imprég-nation*, *ig-nition*, *bag-nauder*.
- 66 Gn Have the soft sound in the following:—*Cam-pagne*, *champagne*, *Espagne*, *Allemagne*, *Bretagne*, *Boulogne*, *magnanime*, *dignité*, *compagnon*, *compagne*, *ignorant*, *régner*, *signer*, *répugner*. Pronounce the *gn* in the above words as you pronounce *ni* in the word *companion*.
- 67 Gu Are separate from the *i* in the following words:—*Aigu-ille*, *aigu-iser*, *argu-er*, *ambigu-ité*, *contigu-ité*, *inextingu-ible*.
- 68 H Is generally mute in French, and when aspirated it is not nearly so much so as in English.

The following are aspirated:—

- | | | | |
|----|----------------|---------------|--------------|
| 69 | La hache. | La hardiesse. | Hochet. |
| | Le hachis. | Le hareng. | Hollandais. |
| | La haine. | Des haricots. | La Hollande. |
| | Hair. | Le harnais. | La Hongrie. |
| | Haïssable. | La harpe. | La honte. |
| | La haie. | Le hasard. | Honteux. |
| | La halle. | Hasarder. | Le hoquet. |
| | La hallebarde. | Hâter. | Le houblon. |
| | La halte. | La hauteur. | La houe. |
| | Le hamac. | Hennir. | La housse. |
| | La hanche. | Hérissé. | Le houz. |
| | Haletant. | Le héros. | Le Huguenot. |
| | Le hanneton. | Le hêtre. | Le huitième. |
| | La harangue. | Le hibou. | Hurler. |
| | Des haillons. | Hideux. | La hutte. |
| | Hardi. | Hisser. | Huer. |
- 70 L Is generally pronounced at the end of words, except in the following:—*Bari*, *chenil*, *coutil*, *feni*, *fournil*, *fusil*, *gentil*, *outil*, *persil*, *sourcil*.
- 71 L Liquid (*L mouillée*), one of the most peculiar sounds of the French language is that of *l* final, after *i*, *ai*, *oui*, and of *l* preceded by *i* in the body of words. The *L* then is sounded like the *gli* of the Italians, and the double *L* like double *i* or *y*.

- 72 L Has the liquid sound in the following:—Avril, babil, cil, gentilhomme, péril, billard, cuiller, railleur.
- 73 II At the end of words is liquid after
 a. Ex. Corail, émail, sérail.
 e. Ex. Soleil, vermeil, sommeil, conseil.
 eu. Ex. Fauteuil, écureuil, orgueil.
 ou. Ex. Fenouil, quenouille, rouille.
- 74 III Initial is never liquid; we pronounce both *ll*. Ex.: il^légal. In the following words, *ill* is not liquid, and only one *l* is heard:—Achille, camille, codicille, distiller, Lille, mille, tranquille, pupille, sibylle, ville.
- 75 M Final is sounded in Sèm, Cham, item, Jerusalem, Amsterdam, Rotterdam.
- 76 M Is dropped in condamner and derivatives, automne, but it is distinctly heard in hymne, indemnité, somnambulisme.
- 77 N final is sounded in amen, hymen, specimen, but not in examen.
- 78 P final is silent in drap, coup, beaucoup, trop, camp, temps, corps, exempt, prompt, sirop. It is also dropped in dompter, baptiser, exempter, promptitude, indomptable, Baptiste.
- 79 Ph Pronounced like *f*. Ex. Dauphin, philosophie. Pronounce daufin, filosofie.
- 80 Qu Is generally pronounced like *k*. In the following words the *u* is heard: Quintilien, quintupler, quirinal, questeur.
- 81 Qua Is pronounced *kwa* in the following words:—Aquatique, équateur, équation, in-quarto, quadragènaire, quadrangulaire, quadrature, quadrupède.
- 82 R final is heard in the following: Amer, hiver, mer, ver, cancer, fer, fier, cher, enfer, Jupiter. In other words, *er* final is sounded like *é*. Ex. Parler, donner, porter, premier, danger, verger, etc.

- 83 S final is generally sounded, except when it serves to mark the plural, *les livres, tes crayons, ses plumes*.
- 84 S has the sound of *z*, when it is between two vowels. Ex.: *Ardoise, rose*. The following are excepted:—*Contresigner, entresol, désuétude, parasol, monosyllabe, préséance, présupposer, polysyllabe, vraisemblable, vraisemblance*.
- 85 S is mute in the syllables *sce, sci, scy*:—*Scène, sceptique, science, Scythes*; read (*cène, ceptique*), etc.
- 86 T is always heard in the beginning and the middle of words, except in some proper names, such as;—*Montmorency, Montmartre, Montpensier, Montfort, Montmirail, Montpellier*. Before a vowel it is always sounded. Ex.: *Montargis, Montauban*.
- 87 Th is never sounded in French as it is in English, the *t* only is heard. Ex.: *Méthode, thème, théologie, thèse, thé, théâtre, thériaque. Théodore, Mathieu*; read (*métode, tème*), etc.
- 88 Th is entirely mute in the following:—*Asthma, asthmatique, isthme*; read (*asma*), etc.
- 89 Ti is pronounced *ci* in the middle of a word, when followed by *a*. Ex.: *Martial, nuptial, insatiable, initiation, propitiatoire, gentiane, spartiate*, etc. Read (*mar-ci-al, nup-ci-al*).
- 90 Ti is also pronounced like *ci* in nouns ending in *atie, étie, itie*; such are, *aristocratie, diplomatie, bureaucratie, théocratie, facétie, prophétie, Croatie, Galatie, Dalmatie, Helvétie, inertie, ineptie, minutie*, etc. Read (*a-ris-to-cra-cie*).
- 91 { Tiel
Tieux like *ciel* and *cieux*. Ex.: *Essentiel, substantiel, pénitentiel, ambitieux, captieux, superstitieux*, and their derivations, such as *essentiellement, ambitieusement*, etc. Read (*am-bi-ti-eu-se-ment*).
- 92 Tion Termination belonging to a great number of feminine nouns. Ex.: *Action, proportion, population, nation, révolution*, etc. Read (*ac-ci-on, pro-por-ci-on*.) In the derivations where *ion* is changed in *io*, it is pronounced in the same way. Ex.: *Actionner, proportionner, national*.

- 93 | Ti | Changes also into *ci* in the two terminations *tium* and *tius*; such are *Actium*, *Latium*, *Grotius*, *Helvétius*, etc.; also in these words, *impatience*, *impatience*, *satiété*.
- | | *Exception*.—When *ti* is preceded by an *s*, it retains its natural sound. Ex.: *Bestial*, *dynastie*, *modestie*, *amnistie*, *célestial*, *suggestion*, *combustion*, *indigestion*, *sacristie*, *Sebastien*.
- 94 | V | Same sound as in English.
- 95 | X | Final is not heard. Ex.: *Perdrix*, *feux*, *toux*, *doux*, *heureux*. In the words *soixante*, *Bruxelles*, *six*, *dix*, it has the sound of double *s*. Pronounce, *soissante*.
- 97 | Z | Final is not sounded. Ex.: *Nez*, *chez*, *assez*, *prenez*.

ON THE CONNEXION OF WORDS.

- 98 | When a word ending in a consonant stands immediately before a word beginning with a vowel or silent *h*, the sound of the consonant is carried on to the ensuing vowel, and forms only one sound with the first syllable of the word.
- 99 | Some consonants change their sound when thus connected.
For instance, the *s* and *x* have always the sound of *z*.
Final *d*, not preceded by *r*, sounds like *t*.
Lastly, *g* and *c* hard, sound like *k*.
- 100 | T, being always mute in the conjunction *et*, it remains so even before a vowel, or a silent *h*.

EXAMPLES OF THE ABOVE.

FRENCH.	TRANSLATION.	PRONUNCIATION.
Mes amis,	My friends.	Mè-za-mi.
Leurs habits,	Their clothes.	Leur-za-bi.
Ils ont,	They have.	Il-zôn.
Tu as eu,	Thou hast had	Tu â-zâ.

Nous avons,	We have had.	Noù-za-võn.
Vous avez,	You have.	Voù-za-vé.
Très amusant,	Very amusing.	Trê-za-mû-zan.
Après eux,	After them.	A-prê-zeû.
Six heures,	Six hours.	Sî-zeur.
Aux armes,	To arms.	Ô-zarm.
Cet argent,	That money.	Sè-tar-jân.
Ont-ils ?	Have they ?	On-tîl.
Est-il ?	Is he ?	Ê-tîl.
Sont-elles ?	Are they ?	Sôn-tèl.
Sept ans,	Seven years.	Sê-tân.
Grand homme,	Great man.	Grân-tom.
Quand il vint,	When he came.	Qâu-tîl-vîn.
Mon oncle,	My uncle.	Môn-nôn-kl.
Quel orage,	What a storm.	Qê-lo-ra-j.
Avec elle,	With her.	A-vê-kèl.
Chez eux,	At their home.	Shê-zeû.

101	{ L' D' Qu' S' T' C' J'	The <i>apostrophe</i> takes the place of a vowel, when another vowel or an <i>h</i> mute immediately follow. These consonants must only form one sound with the following syllable.—Ex.	
		L'arbre, The tree.	Pas d'argent, No money.
		L'homme, The man.	Qu'est-il ? What is he ?
		L'ami, The friend.	Qu'a-t-elle ? What has she ?
		L'oiseau, The bird.	S'abstenir, To abstain.
		D'un livre, Of a book.	S'en aller, To go away.
	{	D'une plume, Of a pen.	T'en vas-tu ? Dost thou go away ?
		D'or, Of gold.	Elle s'en va, She goes away.
		D'argent, Of silver.	
		C'est, It is.	
	{	J'avais, I had.	

Pronounce—

L'arbre, l'homme, lami, j'avais.

THE ACCENTS.

- 102 | There are three accents in French which are placed over vowels to render them either long or short, viz :
 103 | The acute accent, which is formed from right to left ('),

is placed over the *e* to give it a sharp, or close sound; it has the sound of the letter *a* in *late*.—Ex.

Bonté, kindness; été, summer;
vérité, truth; donné, given.

- 104 The grave accent, which is formed from left to right (‘), is placed over *a*, *e*, and *u*; but it is heard only when on the *e*, to give to this letter a grave and open sound; it is pronounced like the letter *a* in *care*.—Ex.

Père, father; mère, mother; très, very; succès, success.

- 105 The accent grave is also placed over *a*, *e*, and *u*, merely to distinguish one word from another.—Ex.

à, preposition, to; from a, verb, has.
là, adverb, there; from la, article, the.
dès, as soon; from des, of the, some.
où, adverb, where; from ou, conjunction, or.

- 106 The circumflex accent, which is formed by uniting the first two (ˆ), is placed over *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, to give to these letters a long and broad sound.—Ex.

â, like a in far—âme, soul; âge, age.
ê, like e in there—crème, cream; tête, head.
î, like ee in eel—abîme, abyss; île, island.
ô, like o in motion—côte, coast; tôt, soon.
û, very long—brûler, to burn; flûte, flute.

SECOND PART.

PRELIMINARY EXERCISES.

FIRST LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Père,	father.	Le, <i>m.</i>	} the.
Mère,	mother.	La, <i>f.</i>	
Frère,	brother.	Est,	is.
Sœur,	sister.	Et,	and.
Fils,	son.	Bon, <i>m.</i>	} good.
Fille,	daughter.	Bonne, <i>f.</i>	

Ex. 1.

Translate into English.

Le père. Le bon père. La mère. La bonne mère.
 Le frère. Le bon frère. La sœur. La bonne sœur.
 Le fils. Le bon fils. Le père est bon. La mère est
 bonne. Le fils est bon. La fille est bonne. Le frère
 et la sœur.

Ex. 2.

Translate into French.

The son and the daughter. The good brother and
 the good sister. The father and the mother. The
 good son and the good daughter. The good father
 and the good mother. The son is good, and the
 daughter is good.

Ex. 3.—PRONUNCIATION.

OI—pronounce *o-a*.

Moi—toi—le roi—la noix—la loi—le bois—la voile—
la foi—avoir—la toile—soi—le pois—je vois—recevoir
—pouvoir—devoir.

SECOND LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Oncle,	uncle.	Mon, <i>m</i> .	} my.
Tante,	aunt.	Ma, <i>f</i> .	
Cousin, <i>m</i> .	} cousin.	Riche,	rich.
Cousine, <i>f</i> .		Pauvre,	poor.
Neveu,	nephew.	Actif, <i>m</i> .	} active.
Nièce,	niece.	Active, <i>f</i> .	

Ex. 4.

Translate into English.

Mon oncle est riche et mon père est pauvre. Mon neveu est actif et ma nièce est active. Ma mère est bonne et ma tante est bonne. Mon cousin et ma sœur. Mon frère et ma cousine. La tante, le neveu, et la nièce.

Ex. 5.

Translate into French.

My father is active. The nephew is poor. The aunt is good. My niece is rich. My sister is active. My uncle and my aunt. My nephew and my niece. My good son and my good daughter. My good aunt and my good cousin, *f*.

Ex. 6.—PRONUNCIATION.

AL—more open than in English.

Naval—fatal—principal—général—égal—animal—
 hôpital—tribunal—carnaval—amiral—maréchal—miné-
 ral—métal—caporal—aller—altier—allumer—allusion—
 allemand—alliance—fanal—rival.

THIRD LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Voisin, <i>m.</i>	} neighbour.	Beau, <i>m.</i>	} fine, handsome.
Voisine, <i>f.</i>		Belle, <i>f.</i>	
Maison, <i>f.</i>	house.	Notre,	our.
Jardin, <i>m.</i>	garden.	Votre,	your.
A vu,	has seen.	Leur,	their.
Ami, <i>m.</i>	} friend.	Un, <i>m.</i>	} a or an.
Amie, <i>f.</i>		Une, <i>f.</i>	

Ex. 7.

Translate into English.

Mon voisin a un beau jardin. Votre oncle a une
 belle maison. Mon fils a vu votre frère. Ma fille a vu
 votre jardin. Leur maison est belle. Votre jardin est
 beau. Notre voisine est active. Leur cousin est
 pauvre. Ma nièce a vu leur mère.

Ex. 8.

Translate into French.

Your house is a fine house. Your daughter has
 seen my house. Their garden is a fine garden. Our
 mother has seen your aunt. Your friend (*m.*) is poor.

Their friend (*f.*) is rich. My brother has seen your father. Your niece is handsome.

Ex. 9.—PRONUNCIATION.

TÉ—as *a* in *late* or *paper*.

Activité—prosperité—supériorité—captivité—simplicité—charité—bonté—café—vérité—fidélité—liberté—générosité—régularité.

FOURTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Couteau, <i>m.</i>	knife.	J'ai,	I have.
Canif, <i>m.</i>	penknife.	Nous avons,	we have.
Crayon, <i>m.</i>	pencil.	Vous avez,	you have.
Livre, <i>m.</i>	book.	Acheté,	bought.
Papier, <i>m.</i>	paper.	Trouvé,	found.
Plume, <i>f.</i>	pen.	Perdu,	lost.

Ex. 10.

Translate into English.

Nous avons acheté une belle maison. Notre frère a perdu son canif. Leur sœur a trouvé un beau couteau. Vous avez vu notre oncle. J'ai acheté un bon livre. Mon cousin a une bonne plume. J'ai trouvé votre canif. Leur voisin a acheté notre maison.

Ex. 11.

Translate into French.

You have bought a good book. We have found your pen and your pencil. My uncle has seen their

fine house. Their niece has lost our good book. We have bought their fine garden. I have found your penknife and your pen.

Ex. 12.—PRONUNCIATION.

Fin, ain, aim, in—as *en* in *length*.

Demain—la main—le vin—j'ai faim—la fin—le matin
—le pain—impôt—jardin—impossible—le train—injustice—feinte—sein—daim.

FIFTH LESSON.

Revise the four preceding Lessons, the Exercises to be translated without the book, the master giving out aloud each sentence, the French to be repeated after the master by the whole class.

Then let the class write from dictation, on slates, the 7th and 10th Exercises.

SIXTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Marchand,	merchant.	De,	of or from.
Chapeau, <i>m.</i>	hat.	A, has; à,	to or at.
Chambre, <i>f.</i>	room.	Très,	very.
Table, <i>f.</i>	table.	Petit, <i>m.</i>	} little, small.
Chaise, <i>f.</i>	chair.	Petite, <i>f.</i>	
Montre, <i>f.</i>	watch.	Grand, <i>m.</i>	} large, tall.
Lettre, <i>f.</i>	letter.	Grande, <i>f.</i>	

Ex. 13.

Translate into English.

Le marchand a vendu une bonne montre à votre père. J'ai acheté un beau chapeau. Nous avons vu une belle chambre. Notre voisin a une grande table. Votre chaise est très-petite. Ma mère a vu la lettre de votre sœur. Leur nièce est grande. Mon neveu est très-petit.

Ex. 14.

Translate into French.

My father has bought a very good watch. Our uncle has found a very fine house. We have seen your large table and your small chair. My brother has lost your good knife. My mother has seen their fine room. My watch is very good. I have seen the letter of your father.

Ex. 15.—PRONUNCIATION.

Am, en, an, em—like *en* in *encore*.

Lampe—menteur—entendre—emporter—ange—ambition—emploi—enfant—ambassadeur—ambitieux—anglais—ancré—empereur—entrer.

SEVENTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Enfant,	child.	Henri,	Henry.
Élève,	pupil.	Louis,	Louis.
Homme,	man.	Louise,	Louisa.
Femme,	woman.	Jean,	John.

Ce, cet, <i>m.</i>	} this, that.	Envoyé,	sent.
Cette, <i>f.</i>		Son, <i>m.</i>	} his or her.
Donné,	given.	Sa, <i>f.</i>	
Prêté,	lent.	L', the ; Dans, in.	

Ex. 16.

Translate into English.

L'élève a prêté son crayon à l'enfant. L'homme a donné cette plume à mon frère. Jean a envoyé ce livre à Louise. Henri a trouvé le canif de ma sœur. Nous avons envoyé la lettre à son père. La femme a donné sa montre à sa voisine. Ma cousine a trouvé ce canif dans le jardin de son oncle.

Ex. 17.

Translate into French.

I have found your book in the room of my sister. The woman has bought this house. Henry has sold his penknife to my friend John. My niece has lost her hat in your garden. Our uncle has sent that letter to the man. That child has given his fine pencil to this pupil.

Ex. 18.—PRONUNCIATION.

TION—pronounce *ti* like *see*, and *on* like *on* in *wrong* without the sound of *g*.

Nation—population—révolution—attribution—spéculation—multiplication—distribution—altération—navigation—habitation—éruption—résolution.

EIGHTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Pain, <i>m.</i>	bread.	Du, <i>m.</i>	} some or any.
Vin, <i>m.</i>	wine.	De la, <i>f.</i>	
Bière, <i>f.</i>	beer.	J'avais,	I had.
Beurre, <i>m.</i>	butter.	Il avait,	he had.
Viande, <i>f.</i>	meat.	Elle avait,	she had.
Pomme,	apple.	Nous avions,	we had.
Poire,	pear.	Vous aviez,	you had.

Ex. 19.

Translate into English.

J'avais du pain et du beurre. Mon père avait de la viande. Ma sœur avait une bonne pomme et une bonne poire. Jean avait de la bière. Louis avait un bon livre. Nous avons envoyé la lettre à leur ami. Vous aviez trouvé sa montre dans votre chambre. Elle avait du pain, du beurre, et de la bière.

Ex. 20.

Translate into French.

I have bought a good pear. She had lost her good book. We had some bread, some meat, and some wine. My uncle had some beer, and my father some wine. Our sister has found a good apple and a good pear. You had sent a fine knife to my little brother. Our mother had bought some paper, a pen, a pencil, and a penknife.

Ex. 21.—PRONUNCIATION.

GN—sounded like *ni* in *companion*.

Campagne—magnifique — compagnon — Espagne —
 Allemagne — magnificence — vigne — résignation—soi-
 gneux — soigneusement — Seigneur — régner — répug-
 nance — Boulogne — Bretagne — ignorance — agneau—
 cognée—magnésie—mignon.

Exceptions.

Stag-nation—imprég-nation—cog-nat—diag-nosis —
 ig-né—inexpug-nable — magnat—récog-nition.

NINTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Le livre,	the book.	Du livre,	of the book.
Les livres,	the books.	Des livres,	of the books.
Le roi,	the king.	Du roi,	of the king.
Les rois,	the kings.	Des rois,	of the kings.
La reine,	the queen.	De la reine,	of the queen.
Les reines,	the queens.	Des reines,	of the queens.
L'homme,	the man.	De l'homme,	of the man.
Les hommes,	the men.	Des hommes,	of the men.
L'ami,	the friend.	De l'ami,	of the friend.
Les amis,	the friends.	Des amis,	of the friends.

Ex. 22.

Translate into English.

J'ai trouvé les livres de votre voisin. La maison de
 l'homme est grande. Le canif de l'enfant est bon. Le
 jardin du roi est grand. La sœur de la reine est bonne.
 Nous avons vu les amis des élèves. Nous avons acheté

des poires et des pommes. Ma sœur a vu les livres du roi. Le pain de l'homme et la bière des amis.

Ex. 23.

Translate into French.

The pen of the pupil is good. The palace (*palais*) of the king is very fine. The friend of the man is poor. The books of the queen are (*sont*) large. The woman has bought some apples and some pears. My sister had lost the pen of the friend. The daughter of the king is tall. The son of the queen is handsome. The pencil of the child is lost.

Ex. 24.—PRONUNCIATION.

AU and EAU—pronounce like *ô*.

Autre—haut—saumon—eau—marteau—couteau—
manteau—baume—plateau—râteau—chameau—ciseau
—audace—aucun—aumône—auprès—aussi—auteur.

TENTH LESSON.

Revise the four preceding Lessons; the Exercises to be translated without the book, the master giving out aloud each sentence, the French to be repeated after the master by the whole class.

Write from dictation the 13th and 16th Exercises.

ELEVENTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Le père,	the father.	Au père,	to the father.
La mère,	the mother.	À la mère,	to the mother.

L'enfant,	the child.	À l'enfant,	to the child.
L'homme,	the man.	À l'homme,	to the man.
Les villes,	the towns.	Aux villes,	to the towns.
Les amis,	the friends.	Aux amis,	to the friends.
Les filles,	the girls.	Aux filles,	to the girls.
Les hommes,	the men.	Aux hommes,	to the men.
Les garçons,	the boys.	Aux garçons,	to the boys.

Ex. 25.

Translate into English.

J'ai prêté ma grammaire à l'ami de votre frère. Mon père a vendu sa maison à la mère de notre ami Jean. J'ai envoyé des fleurs aux filles de mon voisin. Mon frère a donné des pommes aux garçons et aux filles. L'homme a montré sa montre à l'enfant de notre voisine. L'enfant a trouvé le canif de sa sœur. Son fils a écrit une lettre à notre ami. Il a prêté son livre à cet enfant.

Ex. 26.

Translate into French.

That boy has given a fine book to the child of my friend. The daughters of my neighbour (*f.*) are very active. I have sent that letter to the man. My nephew had shown his garden to the boys. My father had given the apple to the pupil. My niece had lent her book to the friend of the man. Have you seen the mother of that little child? This woman is the mother of that child.

Ex. 27.—PRONUNCIATION.

Eur, eurre, cœur—like *e* in *her*; or like *i* in *sir*.

Bonheur—malheur—auteur—leur—sœur—beurre—
candeur—fleur—cœur—chanteur—nageur—parleur—
recteur, moniteur, précepteur—peur—heure—horreur
douleur—assureur—marqueur—docteur—proviseur—
protecteur—professeur—relieur—brasseur—supérieur.

TWELFTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Le mien, <i>m.</i>	} mine.	Plus que,	more than.
La mienne, <i>f.</i>		Moins,	less.
Le sien, <i>m.</i>	} his, hers.	Plus joli,	prettier.
La sienne, <i>f.</i>		Plus utile,	more useful.
Le nôtre, <i>m.</i>	} ours.	Moins utile,	less useful.
La nôtre, <i>f.</i>		Plus riche,	richer.
Le vôtre, <i>m.</i>	} yours.	Plus pauvre,	poorer.
La vôtre, <i>f.</i>		Moins actif, <i>m.</i>	} less active.
Le leur, <i>m.</i>	} theirs.	Moins active, <i>f.</i>	
La leur, <i>f.</i>		Plus instruit,	more clever.

Ex. 28.

Translate into English.

Votre jardin est plus grand que le mien, mais ma maison est plus grande que la vôtre. Notre oncle est plus riche que votre voisin. Henri est plus pauvre que Jean. Ce livre est plus petit que le sien. Mon jardin est plus joli que le vôtre. Votre fils est moins actif que le mien. Leur fille est plus instruite que la nôtre. Ces filles sont plus actives que ces garçons.

Ex. 29.

Translate into French.

Louisa is more active than her sister. My watch is prettier than yours. Your house is smaller than mine. Our garden is larger than theirs. My neighbour (*m.*) is richer than your uncle. This pupil is more clever than the son of your friend. This table is larger than yours. My knife is less useful than his. Their room is smaller than ours. The man is poorer than the woman.

Ex. 30.—PRONUNCIATION.

Pronounce TH like *t*, and PH like *f*.

Thé—théâtre—théière — thème — théodolithe — théologie—théologien—théorie—thermomètre—thèse—thym—pharaon—phare—pharisien—pharmacie—pharmacien—phase—phébus—phénix—phénomène—philanthropie—philologie—philosophe—philosophie—philtre—phosphorique—phrase—physionomie.

THIRTEENTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

		<i>I have not, etc.</i>
Ai-je ?	have I ?	Je n'ai pas.
As-tu ?	hast thou ?	Tu n'as pas.
A-t-il ?	has he ?	Il n'a pas.
A-t-elle ?	has she ?	Elle n'a pas.
Avons-nous ?	have we ?	Nous n'avons pas.
Avez-vous ?	have you ?	Vous n'avez pas.
Ont-ils ?	} have they ?	Ils n'ont pas.
Ont-elles, <i>f.</i>		Elles n'ont pas.
Oui, yes.		Non, no.
Reçu, received.		Écrit, written.

Ex. 31.

Translate into English.

Ai-je votre livre? Non, vous n'avez pas mon livre. Votre voisin a-t-il acheté la maison de votre oncle? Non, il n'a pas acheté sa maison. Votre sœur a-t-elle vu le jardin de ma tante? Oui, elle a vu son jardin. Vos frères ont-ils trouvé les livres de Jean? Non, ils n'ont pas trouvé ses livres. Votre père a-t-il reçu une lettre de votre cousin? Non, il n'a pas reçu une lettre de mon cousin, mais il en a reçu une de ma tante.

Ex. 32.

Translate into French.

Have you lent your book to my brother? No, I have lent my book to your sister. Has your father (*your father has he*) written a letter to that man? No, he has not written to that man, but he has written to that woman. Have you our book? No, we have not your book, we have ours. Have they sent the letter to the queen? They have not sent the letter to the queen, but to the king. Have you my penknife? Yes, I have your penknife and your pencil.

Ex. 33.—PRONUNCIATION.

CH—pronounce like *sh* in *shame*.

Chagrin—chaîne—chaise—chaleur—chambre—chameau—chamois—champ—chandelle—changer—chanson—chanter—chapeau—chapitre—charcutier—charger—charpentier—charretier—charrue—chasseur—chaud—chemin—chercher—chevalier—chien—chimère.

Exceptions.—CH like *k*.

Chaos — chœur — choléra — cholérique — choriste —
 chorus — chrétien — chrétienté — Christ — chronique —
 chronologie — chronomètre — chrysolithe.

FOURTEENTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Je suis,	I am.	Heureux, <i>m</i> .	} happy.
Tu es,	thou art.	Heureuse, <i>f</i> .	
Il est,	he is.	Malheureux, <i>m</i> .	} unhappy.
Elle est,	she is.	Malheureuse, <i>f</i> .	
Nous sommes,	we are.	Content, <i>m</i> .	} satisfied.
Vous êtes,	you are.	Contente, <i>f</i> .	
Ils sont,	they are.	Malade,	ill.
Je ne suis pas,	I am not.	Généreux, <i>m</i> .	} generous.
Vous n'êtes pas,	you are not.	Généreuse, <i>f</i> .	
Êtes-vous ?	are you ?	Vif, <i>m</i> .	} lively.
Sommes-nous ?	are we ?	Vive, <i>f</i> .	

Ex. 34.

Translate into English.

Votre frère est-il heureux ? Oui, mon frère est très-heureux, ma sœur est aussi très-heureuse. Cet homme est malheureux, cette femme est aussi malheureuse. Êtes-vous content ? Oui, je suis content, ma mère est aussi contente. Ce garçon est très-vif, sa sœur est aussi vive. Ma tante est malade. Notre père est très-généreux. Votre oncle n'est pas généreux, mais votre tante est généreuse.

Ex. 35.

Translate into French.

Is your neighbour ill? Yes, my neighbour is very ill. Are you happy? No, I am unhappy. Is your sister lively? No, my sister is not lively, but my brother is very lively. Are you satisfied? Yes, I am satisfied, but my mother is not satisfied. Our friend Charles is generous, but his sister Louisa is not generous. Are your brothers happy? Yes, our brothers are happy, but our cousins (*f.*) are unhappy.

Ex. 36.—PRONUNCIATION.

ON THE CONNEXION OF WORDS.

When a word in French is necessarily followed by another, the final consonant of the first word is usually joined to the initial vowel of the last. The letters *s* and *x* to be sounded like *z*, the *d* like *t*, and the *f* like *v*.

Read.

Est-il — mon oncle — très amusant — quel homme — bon écolier — nous avons — il est très instruit — trois Anglais — un grand homme — cinq ans — faux amis — des enfants — avec elle — sans argent — mais il dit — avec honneur — je suis arrivé — aucun avantage — sans avancer — en ami — cet argent — nous sommes innocents — quand il dit — fort aimable — dix-huit ans — il a beaucoup étudié — il est neuf heures.

FIFTEENTH LESSON.

Revise the four preceding Lessons; the Exercises to be translated without the book, the master giving out aloud each sentence, the French to be repeated after the master by the whole class.

Write from dictation the 28th and 34th Exercises.

SIXTEENTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Le livre de mon frère.	My brother's book.
La maison de mon père.	My father's house.
Le jardin de mon oncle.	My uncle's garden.
Les plumes de l'élève.	The pupil's pens.
La grammaire du maître.	The master's grammar.
Le crayon de l'enfant.	The child's pencil.
L'ami de mon frère.	My brother's friend.
La montre de ma mère.	My mother's watch.
Les fleurs de notre voisin.	Our neighbour's flowers.
Le canif de Louise.	Louisa's penknife.

Ex. 37.

Translate into English.

Avez-vous vu le jardin de mon père? Je n'ai pas vu son jardin, mais j'ai vu sa belle maison. Votre frère a-t-il trouvé le livre de son ami? Oui, il a trouvé le livre de son ami dans le jardin de notre voisin. Votre sœur a-t-elle vu la montre de ma mère? Elle n'a pas vu la montre de votre mère, mais elle a vu la montre de votre père. Votre cousin a-t-il acheté la grammaire de l'élève? Non, il n'a pas acheté sa grammaire.

Ex. 38.

Translate into French.

My mother has found your sister's pen. Our cousin has seen your father's house. That man has bought my uncle's garden. Louisa has lost her sister's watch. Charles has not seen my brother's knife. My mother's room is large. My sister's flowers are fine. The boy's grammar is good. Our uncle's neighbour is very rich. Your sister's friend is very lively.

Ex. 39.—PRONUNCIATION.

L and LL liquid—like *y* in English. L single is invariably liquid in all words ending in *ail, euil, ouil, il*.

—Ex. :

Serail—conseil—deuil—fenouil—Avril—babel—persil—grésil—fenil—travail.

Let L single final be sounded hard everywhere else.

—Ex. :

Civil—fil—vil—sel.

LL double are invariably liquid in all words having *aile, eille, euille, ouille, ille, uille*.—Ex. :

Canaille—feuille—treille—bataille—fille—rouille—vieille—pareille—anguille—paille.

Exceptions, LL hard.

Achille—mille—ville—Lille—pupille—tranquille—sibylle—vaudeville—vaciller—distiller—illégal—huile—crocodile—village—osciller—scintiller.

SEVENTEENTH LESSON.

*Learn by heart, and spell every word.*Est-ce ? *Is it ?*

Une montre d'or.

Une chaîne d'argent.

Une plume d'acier.

Une robe de soie.

Un chapeau de paille.

Un pont de pierre.

Une maison de brique.

Une statue de marbre.

Une cuillère d'argent.

Un porte-crayon d'or.

C'est, It is.

A gold watch.

A silver chain.

A steel pen.

A silk dress.

A straw hat.

A stone bridge.

A brick house.

A marble statue.

A silver spoon.

A gold pencil-case.

Ex. 40.

Translate into English.

Mon père a donné une montre d'or à ma sœur, et une chaîne d'argent à mon frère. J'ai prêté mon porte-crayon d'or à votre cousine. Nous avons vu une belle statue de marbre. Ma mère a acheté une belle robe de soie, et un joli chapeau de paille. Est-ce une plume d'acier ? C'est une maison de brique. Donnez-moi une cuillère d'argent. J'ai vu le pont de pierre, et la statue de marbre.

Ex. 41.

Translate into French.

Have you seen my mother's gold watch ? Is it a brick house or a stone house ? It is a brick house. Is it a gold chain or a silver chain ? It is a gold chain,

and a silver watch. We have seen your sister's gold pencil-case. Our neighbour has found Louisa's straw hat in her garden. Charles has lost his steel pen. Has your uncle seen that fine marble statue? That is a very fine stone bridge.

EX. 42.—PRONUNCIATION.

DIVISION OF WORDS INTO SYLLABLES.

Rule.

In French words, a consonant between two vowels is always joined to the following vowel. *Ex.: I-nu-ti-le; é-toi-le.*

When there are several consonants, the first is joined to the preceding vowel. *Ex.: Ac-teur.*

L and *r*, after a consonant, generally belong to the following vowel. *Ex.: Bi-ble; pa-trie.*

Read.

A-cier, — a-ban-don, — ac-ca-blé, — ad-met-tre, — aug-men-ter, — a-do-ra-teur, — ap-par-te-nir, — am-bas-sa-dri-ce, — a-ni-mo-si-té, — ai-gle, — a-gneau, — beau-té, — bou-lan-ger, — bé-né-fi-ce, — bé-né-dic-ti-on, — chan-son, — cou-teau, — cam-pa-gnard, — dî-ner, — de-main, — dé-no-mi-na-ti-on, — ga-zon, — glo-rieux, — hi-ver, — hau-teur, — ja-loux, — com-pa-gnon, — co-mé-dien, — dou-lou-reux, — pa-res-seux, — in-di-gne-ment, — mé-chan-ce-té, — gé-né-reu-se-ment, — im-pos-si-bi-li-té, — dé-sa-van-ta-geu-se-ment.

EIGHTEENTH LESSON.

Learn by heart, and spell every word.

Donnez-moi.	Give me.
Voulez-vous me donner ?	Will you give me ?
Je vous prie de me donner ?	I beg of you to give me.
Prêtez-moi.	Lend me.
Voulez-vous me prêter ?	Will you lend me ?
Je vous prie de me prêter.	I beg of you to lend me.
Envoyez-moi.	Send me.
Voulez-vous m'envoyer ?	Will you send me ?
Je vous prie de m'envoyer.	I beg of you to send me.
Ayez la bonté de me montrer.	Have the kindness to show me.
S'il vous plaît.	If you please.
Je vous remercie.	I thank you.

Ex. 43.

Translate into English.

Voulez-vous me donner le livre de mon frère ? Je vous prie de me prêter votre plume d'acier. Ayez la bonté de m'envoyer du vin et de la bière. Prêtez-moi votre canif, s'il vous plaît. Je vous remercie, mon ami. Je vous prie de m'acheter une montre d'argent et une chaîne d'or. Ayez la bonté de me montrer vos belles fleurs. Donnez-moi du pain et du beurre, des pommes et des poires.

Ex. 44.

Translate into French.

I beg of you to give me that apple. Lend me your penknife, if you please. Will you send me those fine flowers ? Have the kindness to show me the gold

pencil-case which you have bought Louisa. Give me that silver spoon, if you please. Mother (*ma mère*), have the kindness to buy me (*m'acheter*) a silk dress and a straw hat. I beg of you to send that letter to your father. Give me John's books and Henry's pens. I thank you.

NINETEENTH LESSON.

Revise the first nine Lessons ; all the Exercises to be translated without the book, the master giving out aloud each sentence.

TWENTIETH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 37th, 40th, and 43d Exercises.

TWENTY-FIRST LESSON.

Revise the last nine Lessons ; all the Exercises to be translated without the book, the master giving out aloud each sentence, the French to be repeated after the master by the whole class.

THIRD PART.

TWENTY-SECOND LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

OF THE ARTICLE.

1. How many articles are there in the French language?

Three; the *definite*, the *indefinite*, and the *partitive*.

2. How is the definite article *the* translated in French?

By **LE**, **LA**, **L'**, and **LES**.

3. Before what noun do you use **LE**?

Before a noun of the masculine gender and singular number: as, *le père*, the father; *le livre*, the book.

4. Before what noun do you use **LA**?

Before a noun of the feminine gender and singular number: as, *la mère*, the mother; *la plume*, the pen.

5. When do you use **L'** instead of **LE** and **LA**?

Before a vowel, or *h* mute: as, *l'homme*, the man; *l'arbre*, the tree; *l'eau*, the water.

6. When do you use **LES**?

LES is placed before all substantives plural of both genders: as, *les pères*, the fathers; *les mères*, the mothers.

VOCABULARY.

Have you seen ? <i>Avez-vous vu ?</i>		Lend me, if you please, <i>Prêtez-moi, s'il vous plaît.</i>	
The father,	Le père.	The grammar,	La grammaire.
The mother,	La mère.	The dictionary,	Le dictionnaire.
The brother,	Le frère.	The book,	Le livre.
The sister,	La sœur.	The pen,	La plume.
The son,	Le fils.	The pencil,	Le crayon.
The daughter,	La fille.	The paper,	Le papier.
The uncle,	L'oncle.	The inkstand,	L'encrier.
The aunt,	La tante.	The penknife,	Le canif.

And, *et*. Also, *aussi*.

Good, *bon*, m. s.; *bons*, m. pl.; *bonne*, f. s.; *bonnes*, f. pl.

Small, *petit*, m. s.; *petits*, m. pl.; *petite*, f. s.; *petites*, f. pl.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

I have the grammar.	J'ai la grammaire.
Thou hast the dictionary.	Tu as le dictionnaire.
He has the book.	Il a le livre.
She has the pen.	Elle a la plume.
We have the pencil.	Nous avons le crayon.
You have the paper.	Vous avez le papier.
They have the inkstand.	Ils ont l'encrier.
They (<i>f.</i>) have the penknife.	Elles ont le canif.

Ex. 45.

Translate into English.

Le père a la grammaire et le dictionnaire. La mère a le crayon et la plume. Nous avons le bon papier. L'oncle a le petit livre. La fille a la petite plume. La

sœur a le bon canif. Le fils a le bon crayon. Elle a le bon papier et aussi la bonne plume. Ils ont l'encrier et les crayons.

Ex. 46.

Translate into French.

The mother has the good pen and the good paper. She has also the small dictionary. We have the good penknife, and they have the good pencils. The uncle has the good grammar. The aunt has the small ink-stand. I have the good book and the small pen. You have the small penknife.

Ex. 47.

Read the French, and translate into English.¹

C'est Dieu qui nous donne² le pain, le vin, l'eau, et les autres choses nécessaires à la vie ; c'est lui qui fait pousser³ les arbres, les fleurs, les fruits, le blé, la vigne, et l'herbe ; c'est lui aussi qui fait couler⁴ l'eau des fontaines, des ruisseaux et des rivières ; c'est encore lui qui fait tomber⁵ la pluie, la neige et la grêle ; c'est lui enfin⁶ qui, après avoir créé⁷ toutes choses, les gouverne⁸ et les conserve.⁹

Ex. 48.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

Cicéron dit¹⁰ que la justice est la reine de toutes les vertus.

¹ A copious vocabulary of the words and idioms contained in the *Reading Lessons* will be found at the end of the book.

² Who gives us.—³ He who causes to grow.—⁴ To flow.—

⁵ To fall.—⁶ In short.—⁷ Having created.—⁸ Governs them.—

⁹ Preserves.—¹⁰ Says.

TWENTY-THIRD LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

7. How do you translate *of* or *from the* in French?

By **DU** before a noun masculine singular.

By **DE LA** before a noun feminine singular.

By **DE L'** before a vowel or *h* mute.

And by **DES** before all nouns plural.

8. What have you to remark about **DU** and **DES**?

DU is a contraction for *de le*, and **DES** for *de les*, never used.

9. How do you translate *to the* in French?

By **AU** before a noun masculine singular.

By **À LA** before a noun feminine singular.

By **À L'** before a vowel or *h* mute.

And by **AUX** before all nouns plural.

10. What have you to remark about **AU** and **AUX**?

AU is a contraction for *à le*, and **AUX** for *à les*, never used.

11. What is the French for the prepositions *of* and *to*?

Of is translated by **DE**, and *to* by **À**.

VOCABULARY.

I have met, <i>J'ai rencontré.</i>	Give me, if you please, <i>Donnez-moi, s'il vous plaît.</i>
The nephew, Le neveu.	The pen-holder, Le porte-plume.
The niece, La nièce.	The pencil-case, Le porte-crayon.
The cousin, <i>m.</i> Le cousin.	The slate, L'ardoise.
The cousin, <i>f.</i> La cousine.	The ruler, La règle.
The husband, { Le mari.	The seal, Le cachet.
L'époux.	The wax, La cire.

The wife,	{ La femme. L'épouse.	The letter,	La lettre.
The grand- father,	Le grand- père.	The note,	Le billet.
The grand- mother,	La grand- mère.	The copy-book,	Le cahier.
		The page,	La page.

Bad, *mauvais*, m.; *mauvaise*, f. Large, *grand*, m.; *grande*, m. pl.; *grande*, f.; *grandes*, f. pl. Brought, *apporté*; lent, *prêté*; given, *donné*; shown, *montré*. Thank you, *merci*, or *je vous remercie*.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

I had the slate.	J'avais l'ardoise.
Thou hadst the ruler.	Tu avais la règle.
He had the pen-holder.	Il avait le porte-plume.
She had the pencil-case.	Elle avait le porte-crayon.
We had the seal.	Nous avions le cachet.
You had the wax.	Vous aviez la cire.
They (m.) had the letter.	Ils avaient la lettre.
They (f.) had the note.	Elles avaient le billet.

Ex. 49.

Translate into English.

J'avais le porte-crayon du cousin. Le neveu a apporté la lettre du grandpère. Vous aviez prêté l'ardoise à la nièce. Elles avaient montré le billet à la cousine de la grand'mère. J'ai donné le cahier au fils. Nous avons rencontré le mari et la femme. Donnez-moi le cachet, s'il vous plaît. Avez-vous vu la règle du cousin? Ils avaient montré la lettre à la mère.

Ex. 50.

Translate into French.

Have you seen the book of the aunt? Give me the slate, if you please. He had the pen-holder of the uncle. We have brought the inkstand of the father. They had lent the dictionary to the niece. She had given the paper to the sister. Lend me your grammar, if you please. Thank you. I have met the son and the daughter.

Ex. 51.

Read the French, and translate into English.

C'est Dieu qui nous a donné un bon père et une bonne mère, des frères et des sœurs, des oncles et des tantes, des cousins et des cousines, et tous nos autres parents; ¹ c'est lui qui nous a donné un corps, ² et qui a formé ³ nos mains et nos pieds, nos bras et nos jambes, nos yeux et nos oreilles; c'est lui qui nous donne la santé ⁴ et nous conserve la vie. ⁵

Ex. 52.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

La nature n'a rien donné ⁶ à l'homme de plus précieux que le temps. ⁷

¹ Relations.—² Body.—³ Formed.—⁴ Health.—⁵ Life.—⁶ Has given nothing.—⁷ Time.

TWENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

INDEFINITE AND PARTITIVE ARTICLES.

12. How do you translate the indefinite article *a*, *an*, or *one*?

By **UN** before a noun masculine, and by **UNE** before a noun feminine.—Ex.

Un couteau, *a knife*. | Une orange, *an orange*.

13. How is it declined?

The indefinite article is thus declined—

Un, une; *a* or *an*. | D'un, d'une; *of* or *from a*.

À un, à une; *to a*.

14. How do you translate the partitive article *some* or *any*?

By **DU**, **DE LA**, **DE L'**, and **DES**.

15. Before what nouns do you use **DU**?

Before nouns masculine singular.—Ex.

Du pain, *some bread*. | Du vin, *some wine*.

16. Before what nouns do you use **DE LA**?

Before nouns feminine singular.—Ex.

De la viande, *some meat*. | De la bière, *some beer*.

17. When do you translate *some* or *any* by **DE L'**?

When the following noun begins with a vowel or an *h* mute.—Ex.

De l'eau, *some water*. | De l'huile, *some oil*.

18. Before what nouns do you use **DES**?

Before all nouns plural.—Ex.

Des livres, *some books*. | Des hommes, *some men*.

Des pommes, *some apples*.

VOCABULARY.

I have spoken with, <i>J'ai parlé avec.</i>		My mother has given me, <i>Ma mère m'a donné.</i>	
The boy,	Le garçon.	An apricot,	Un abricot.
The girl,	La fille.	An almond,	Une amande.
The pupil,	L'élève.	A fig,	Une figue.
The master,	Le maître.	A peach,	Une pêche.
The king,	Le roi.	An apple,	Une pomme.
The queen,	La reine.	A pear,	Une poire.
The man,	L'homme.	Some strawberries,	Des fraises.
The woman,	La femme.	Some cherries,	Des cerises.
The child,	L'enfant.	Some walnuts,	Des noix.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

I shall have a peach.	J'aurai une pêche.
Thou wilt have an apple.	Tu auras une pomme.
He will have a pear.	Il aura une poire.
She will have a fig.	Elle aura une figue.
We shall have cherries.	Nous aurons des cerises.
You will have strawberries.	Vous aurez des fraises.
They (<i>m.</i>) will have some walnuts.	Ils auront des noix.
They (<i>f.</i>) will have some apricots.	Elles auront des abricots.

Ex. 53.

Translate into English.

Ma tante m'a donné une bonne poire. Ma mère a acheté des cerises et des fraises. Nous aurons des

pommes et des poires. Elle aura un bon canif et une bonne plume. Ils auront du vin et de la bière. Vous aurez du pain et de la viande. Donnez-moi de l'eau, s'il vous plaît. L'homme a apporté des abricots à la reine. J'ai parlé avec le roi.

Ex. 54.

Translate into French.

The master has given some walnuts to the pupil. The woman has brought some strawberries. The man has spoken with the queen. We shall have some bread and some meat. I have met a boy and a girl. My sister has given the peach to a girl. They have shown the grammar to the master. I have spoken with the brother of the master.

Ex. 55.

Read the French, and translate into English.

*Qu'y a-t-il*¹ dans le pupitre ? Dans le pupitre *il y a*² du papier, un *encrier*, de l'encre, des plumes, et des crayons ; il y a aussi un canif, un cachet, de la cire à cacheter, des *enveloppes* et une règle. *Que voyez-vous*³ dans la chambre ? *Je vois*⁴ dans la chambre une porte, des fenêtres, une table, des chaises, un tapis, un sofa, et un *fauteuil* ;⁵ il y a aussi une *glace*,⁶ une pendule, et des tableaux. *Ne voyez-vous pas autre chose ?*⁷ Oui, je

¹ What is there.—² There is, or there are.—³ What do you see?—⁴ I see.—⁵ Arm-chair.—⁶ Mirror.—⁷ Do you not see anything else ?

vois aussi une grille, un *garde-feu*,¹ une pelle à feu, des pincettes, et un fourgon; un lustre, des rideaux, des persiennes, et des volets.

La beauté² est une lettre de recommandation que³ la nature donne à ses favoris.

TWENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 51st and 55th Exercises.

TWENTY-SIXTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons, repeating the French aloud after the master, and translating with the book shut.

TWENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

VERBS.

19. How are verbs divided?

Verbs are divided into **Active**, **Neuter**, and **Passive**.

20. Are not verbs subdivided into other classes?

Yes; into the following, viz., **Auxiliary**, **Reflected**, **Unipersonal**, **Regular**, and **Irregular**.

21. What is an *active verb*?

¹ Fender.—² Beauté, *beauty*.—³ Que, *which*.

An active verb expresses that the action passes from the nominative to some object.

Ex.—J'aime ma mère, *I love my mother.*

22. What is a *neuter verb* ?

A neuter verb is that which has no effect upon anything beyond the agent (or nominative): as, Je suis, *I am*; je marche, *I walk.*

23. How many *auxiliary verbs* are there ?

There are two, viz.—Avoir, *to have*, and Être, *to be.*

24. Why are they called *auxiliary* ?

Because they help to conjugate all other verbs in their compound tenses.

VERB AVOIR.

INFINITIVE.

AVOIR, *to have.*

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

Ayant, *having.*

PARTICIPLE PAST.

Eu, eue, eus, eues, *had.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I have.

J' ai.

Tu as.

Il a.

Nous av-ons.

Vous av-ez.

Ils ont.

IMPERFECT.

I had.

J' av-ais.

Tu av-ais.

Il av-ait.

Nous av-ions.

Vous av-iez.

Ils av-aient.

PAST DEFINITE.

I had.

J'	eu-s.
Tu	eu-s.
Il	eu-t.
Nous	eû-mes.
Vous	eû-tes.
Ils	eu-rent.

CONDITIONAL.

I should have.

J'	au-raïs.
Tu	au-raïs.
Il	au-raît.
Nous	au-rions.
Vous	au-riez.
Ils	au-raient.

FUTURE.

I shall have.

J'	au-rai.
Tu	au-ras.
Il	au-ra.
Nous	au-rons.
Vous	au-rez.
Ils	au-ront.

IMPERATIVE.

Have.

Aie.

Qu'il ait.

Ay-ons.

Ay-ez.

Qu'ils ai-ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may have.

Que j'	ai-e.
Que tu	ai-es.
Qu'il	ai-t.
Que nous	ay-ons.
Que vous	ay-ez.
Qu'ils	ai-ent.

IMPERFECT.

That I might have.

Que j'	eu-ssé.
Que tu	eu-sses.
Qu'il	eût-t.
Que nous	eu-ssions.
Que vous	eu-ssiez.
Qu'ils	eu-ssent.

TWENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

OF THE SUBSTANTIVE OR NOUN.

25. What is a substantive ?

A substantive is the name of anything that exists, or

of which we have any notion : as, *terre, earth* ; *industrie, industry*.

26. How are substantives divided ?

They are divided into **Common**, **Proper**, and **Collective**.

27. What is a substantive **Common** ?

The **Common** noun is that which belongs to persons or things of the same kind : as, *ville, town* ; *garçon, boy* ; *arbre, tree*.

28. What is a substantive **Proper** ?

The substantive **Proper** is the name appropriated to one person or one thing only : as, *La France, France* ; *Jean, John* ; *Paris, Paris*.

29. What is a substantive **Collective** ?

Collective substantives are those which present to the mind the idea of several persons or things as united.

30. How are they divided ?

They are divided into **General** and **Partitive**.

31. What does the **General** express ?

The **General** expresses a whole collection : as, *l'armée, the army* ; *la foule, the crowd*.

32. What does the **Partitive** express ?

The **Partitive** expresses only a partial collection : as, *une quantité, a quantity* ; *une foule, a crowd*.

VOCABULARY.

Londres,	London.	Berlin,	Berlin.
Paris,	Paris.	Florence,	Florence.
Vienne,	Vienna.	Edimbourg,	Edinburgh.

Genève,	Geneva.	François,	Francis.
Angleterre,	England.	Guillaume,	William.
La Prusse,	Prussia.	Augustine,	Augusta.
L'Autriche,	Austria.	Lucie,	Lucy.
Albert,	Albert.	Marie,	Maria.
Alexandre,	Alexander.	Elise,	Eliza.
George,	George.	Jeanne,	Jane.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Charles est allé à Paris.	Charles is gone to Paris.
Ma mère a vu la ville de Londres.	My mother has seen the town of London.
Avez-vous été à Berlin ?	Have you been in Berlin ?
George a été en Suisse.	George has been in Switzerland.
Marie est allée en Autriche.	Mary is gone to Austria.
Elle habite Vienne.	She lives in Vienna.
Où est votre cousin ?	Where is your cousin ?
Il est à Edimbourg.	He is in Edinburgh.

Ex. 56.

Translate into English.

Mon oncle est allé à Vienne avec mon cousin George. Votre mère a-t-elle vu la belle ville d'Edimbourg ? Jeanne a-t-elle été à Genève ? La ville de Londres est très-grande. La Suisse est un beau pays. L'Angleterre est un pays fertile et riche en minéraux. La ville de Paris est grande et belle. Mon frère a habité Vienne, il est maintenant (*now*) à Florence. Où est votre ami Alexandre ? Il est en Prusse, à Berlin.

TWENTY-NINTH LESSON.

VOCABULARY.

L'Europe,	Europe.	Un Prussien,	a Prussian.
L'Asie,	Asia.	Un Autrichien,	an Austrian.
L'Afrique,	Africa.	L'Allemagne,	Germany.
L'Amérique,	America.	Un Allemand,	a German.
Un Français,	a Frenchman.	La Russie,	Russia.
Un Anglais,	an Englishman.	Un Russe,	a Russian.
L'Écosse,	Scotland.	L'Espagne,	Spain.
Un Écossais,	a Scotchman.	Un Espagnol,	a Spaniard.
L'Irlande,	Ireland.	L'Italie,	Italy.
Un Irlandais,	an Irishman.	Un Italien,	an Italian.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Qui est ce monsieur ?	Who is that gentleman ?
C'est un Américain.	He is an American.
Êtes-vous Espagnol ?	Are you a Spaniard ?
Non, monsieur ; je suis Italien.	No, sir ; I am an Italian.
Votre ami est-il Anglais ?	Is your friend an Englishman ?
Non, mademoiselle ; il est Écos- sais.	No, miss ; he is a Scotchman.

Ex. 57.

Translate into French.

Has your brother Charles been in Germany? Yes, he has been *in* Berlin and *in* Vienna. Where is your cousin Mary now? She is now in Ireland. Have you been in Italy? No, sir, I have not been in Italy; but I have been in Spain, *in* Madrid. Is that man a German? No, he is a Prussian. Is your friend a Scotchman or an Englishman? My friend is an Irishman. Has your

father been in America? Yes, he has been in America, in Asia, and in Africa.

N.B.—(1.) The pupil will have noticed, by the above examples, that when we are speaking of a country, we use *en*, *in*, without the article; but when we speak of towns, we use *à* instead of *en*.

Ex.—*En France, à Paris; en Angleterre, à Londres.*

En Écosse, à Edimbourg; en Irlande, à Dublin.

Exceptions.—*Au Havre, at Havre; au Caire, at Cairo; à la Mecque, at Mecca; à la Rochelle, at Rochelle; à la Haye, at the Hague.*

Also before some of the countries out of Europe.

Ex.—*Au Brésil, au Japon, au Pérou.*

(2.) The pupil must also remember that we dispense with the article in speaking of the country of the person.

Ex.—*Je suis Suisse, I am (a) Swiss. Vous êtes Anglais, You are (an) Englishman.* However, we put the article after *c'est*.

Ex.—*C'est un Espagnol, He is a Spaniard.*

Ex. 58.

Read the French, and translate into English.

SUR L'ÉDUCATION D'UN PRINCE.

Un jeune prince ayant achevé ses études¹ et ses exercices, on demanda à un de ses domestiques ce qu'il avait le mieux appris;² "C'est," répondit-il, "à monter à cheval,³ parceque ses chevaux ne l'ont point flatté."

¹ Études, *studies*.

² Le mieux appris, *learnt best*.

³ À monter à cheval, *to ride*.

Ex. 59.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LE BONHEUR DES ÉNFACTS¹ DÉPEND DE LEUR
SOUSSION.

De votre père, enfants, suivez² les bons avis. Votre
bonheur futur en doit être³ le prix.

THIRTIETH LESSON.

CONJUGATION OF THE COMPOUND TENSES WITH AVOIR.

INFINITIVE.

Avoir parlé, *to have spoken.*

PARTICIPLE.

Ayant parlé, *having spoken.*

INDICATIVE.

PAST INDEFINITE.

I have spoken.

J'ai parlé.

Tu as parlé.

Il a parlé.

Nous avons parlé.

Vous avez parlé.

Ils ont parlé.

PLUPERFECT.

I had given.

J'avais donné.

Tu avais donné.

Il avait donné.

Nous avions donné.

Vous aviez donné.

Ils avaient donné.

PAST ANTERIOR.

I had found.

J'eus trouvé.

Tu eus trouvé.

Il eut trouvé.

Nous eûmes trouvé.

Vous eûtes trouvé.

Ils eurent trouvé.

¹ Le bonheur des enfants, *the happiness of children.*² Suivez, *follow.*³ Doit être, *is to be.*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall have lent.

J'aurai prêté.

Tu auras prêté.

Il aura prêté.

Nous aurons prêté.

Vous aurez prêté.

Ils auront prêté.

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.

I would have walked.

J'aurais marché.

Tu aurais marché.

Il aurait marché.

Nous aurions marché.

Vous auriez marché.

Ils auraient marché.

IMPERATIVE.

Have helped.

Aie aidé.

Qu'il ait aidé.

Ayons aidé.

Ayez aidé.

Qu'ils aient aidé.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PAST.

That I may have torn.

Que j'aie déchiré.

Que tu aies déchiré.

Qu'il ait déchiré.

Que nous ayons déchiré.

Que vous ayez déchiré.

Qu'ils aient déchiré.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have shown.

Que j'eusse montré.

Que tu eusses montré.

Qu'il eût montré.

Que nous eussions montré.

Que vous eussiez montré.

Qu'ils eussent montré.

Ex. 60.

Read the French, and translate into English.

ANECDOTE.

Un homme disait à son domestique d'aller voir¹ l'heure au cadran-solaire.² "Mais, monsieur, il fait nuit,"³ répondit le domestique. "Qu'est-ce que cela fait?"⁴ prends une chandelle," répliqua le maître.

¹ D'aller voir, *to go and see*.—² Cadran-solaire, *sundial*.—

³ Il fait nuit, *it is dark*.—⁴ Qu'est-ce que cela fait? *what does it matter?*

Ex. 61.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

PENSÉE.

Les hommes sont comme les vins : en vieillissant,¹
les bons deviennent² meilleurs, les mauvais aigrissent.³

THIRTY-FIRST LESSON.

Write from dictation the 56th, 58th, and 60th Exercises. Repeat the whole of the verb **Avoir**.

THIRTY-SECOND LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons, repeating by heart the 59th and 61st Exercises.

THIRTY-THIRD LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

GENDER AND NUMBER.

33. How many **Genders** are there in the French language?

Two,—**Masculine** and **Feminine**; there is no **Neuter** in the French language.

34. Of what gender are the inanimate objects?

They are either of the masculine or feminine gender.

35. How many **Numbers** are there?

There are also two numbers,—the **Singular** and the **Plural**.

¹ En vieillissant, *in growing old*.

² Deviennent, *become*.

³ Aigrissent, *become sour*.

36. What does the singular express?

The singular expresses but one object: as, *le livre*, *the book*; *la maison*, *the house*.

37. What does the plural express?

The plural expresses more objects than one: as, *les livres*, *the books*; *les maisons*, *the houses*.

38. How is the plural of French nouns generally formed?

The same as in English; namely, by adding **S** to the singular: as, *la fille*, *the girl*; *les filles*, *the girls*; *l'homme*, *the man*; *les hommes*, *the men*.

39. Does the addition of an S to a noun change the pronunciation of that word?

No; the word preceding that noun shows whether it is singular or plural. *Ex.*: *La maison*, *les maisons*; *ma maison*, *mes maisons*; *cette maison*, *ces maisons*.

40. How do you change those nouns ending in S, X, or Z?

They do not change in the plural. *Ex.*: *Un Français*, *a Frenchman*; *les Français*, *Frenchmen*; *mon fils*, *my son*; *mes fils*, *my sons*; *une noix*, *a nut*; *des noix*, *some nuts*; *le nez*, *the nose*; *les nez*, *the noses*.

VOCABULARY.

Le maître,	the master.	Un externe,	a day-scholar.
L'école,	the school.	La classe,	the class.
Une pension,	a boarding-school.	Un pupitre,	a desk.
La gouvernante,	the governess.	Le banc,	the form.
Un élève,	a pupil.	Un livre,	a book.
Un écolier,	a schoolboy.	Un cahier,	a copy-book.
Un pensionnaire,	a boarder.	Une page,	a page.

Un dictionnaire, a dictionary.	Un thème, an exercise.
Une grammaire, a grammar.	Une version, a translation.
Une leçon, a lesson.	Les langues, the languages.

Ex. 62.

Translate into English.

J'avais donné ma plume à l'élève. Nous avons donné nos plumes aux élèves. Mon frère avait parlé au maître. Mes frères auront parlé aux maîtres. Vous aurez prêté votre dictionnaire à la gouvernante de votre sœur. Ils ont parlé de cette affaire à un Anglais et à deux Irlandais. Cette noix n'est pas bonne. Votre fils a-t-il des noix? Que vous ayez déchiré ces lettres. Qu'ils eussent montré leurs thèmes à leurs maîtres. Cet élève est paresseux. Ces écoliers ne sont pas paresseux.

THIRTY-FOURTH LESSON.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Avez-vous besoin de quelque chose?	Are you in want of anything?
N'avez-vous pas reçu une réponse?	Have you not received an answer?
Où allez-vous?	Where are you going?
Que demandez-vous?	What do you want?
Qui demandez-vous?	Whom are you asking for?
Me parlez-vous?	Do you speak to me?
M'avez-vous parlé?	Did you speak to me?
M'appellez-vous?	Do you call me?
M'avez-vous appelé?	Did you call me?
Comprenez-vous ce que je dis?	Do you understand what I say?
Il y a beaucoup de ...	There is, or there are many ...

Ex. 63.

Translate into French.

Has the master received those books? There are many boarders in that boarding-school. Have you written your exercise? We have written our exercises. We have spoken to your brother and to your sisters. That pupil has torn his copy-book. My son has found your grammar in his desk. We would have walked with you. These day-scholars have brought some nuts. I have spoken to your sister's governess.

Ex. 64.

*Read the French, and translate into English.*L'HISTORIOGRAPHE¹ CHINOIS.

Un empereur de la Chine disait à un de ses historiographes: "Je vous défends² de parler davantage de moi." Le mandarin se mit³ à écrire. "Que faites-vous donc?" dit l'empereur. "J'écris l'ordre que votre Majesté vient de⁴ me donner."

Ex. 65.

*Read, translate, and repeat by heart.*L'OBÉISSANCE⁵ EST LA SAGESSE DES ENFANTS.

L'homme en qui⁶ la raison et les ans⁷ sont unis,
Peut seul,⁸ ô mes enfants, prétendre au nom de sage.

Toute la sagesse à votre âge
Est d'obéir à de sages avis.⁹

¹ Historiographe, *historiographer*.—² Je vous défends, *I forbid you*.—³ Se mit, *began*.—⁴ Vient de, *has just*.—⁵ Obéissance, *obedience*.—⁶ En qui, *in whom*.—⁷ Les ans, *years*.—⁸ Peut seul, *can alone*.—⁹ Sages avis, *wise advices*.

THIRTY-FIFTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

PLURAL OF NOUNS.

41. How is the plural of French nouns ending in **AL** formed?

Nouns ending in **AL** form their plural by changing **AL** into **AUX**.—Ex. :

Le maréchal,	the marshal.	Les maréchaux,	the marshals.
Le général,	the general.	Les généraux,	the generals.
L'amiral,	the admiral.	Les amiraux,	the admirals.
Le cheval,	the horse.	Les chevaux,	the horses.
L'hôpital,	the hospital.	Les hôpitaux,	the hospitals.

42. Are there not some exceptions to this rule?

Yes; there are a few words ending in **AL** which follow the general rule by taking an **S**.—Ex. :

Un bal,	a ball.	Un serval,	a tiger-cat.
Un régal,	a treat.	Un nopal,	a nopal.
Un carnaval,	a carnival.	Naval,	naval } <i>adj.</i>
Un chacal,	a jackal.	Fatal,	fatal }

43. How is the plural of nouns ending in **AIL** formed?

Like those ending in **AL**, by changing **AIL** into **AUX**.—Ex. :

Le travail,	the work.	Les travaux,	the works.
Le corail,	the coral.	Les coraux,	the corals.
Le bail,	the lease.	Les baux,	the leases.

44. Are there any exceptions?

Yes; the following words ending in **AIL** take an **S** :

Un éventail,	a fan.	Portail,	front gate.
Un gouvernail,	a helm.	Poitrail,	horse-breast.
Épouvantail,	scarecrow.	Sérail,	seraglio.

VOCABULARY.

Un vocabulaire,	a vocabulary.	Danser,	to dance.
Une dictée,	dictation.	La danse,	dancing.
Lire,	to read.	Dessiner,	to draw.
La lecture,	reading.	Le dessin,	drawing.
Écrire,	to write.	La musique,	music.
L'écriture,	writing.	Une ardoise,	a slate.
Le calcul,	arithmetic.	Une règle,	a ruler.
Chanter,	to sing.	Un encrier,	an inkstand.
Le chant,	singing.	De l'encre,	some ink.

Ex. 66.

Translate into English.

Le général a remporté (*gained*) une grande victoire. Le cheval que mon frère a vendu à votre cousin est bon. Ces chevaux sont beaux. Mon père a écrit une lettre à l'amiral. Les amiraux de la flotte anglaise ont livré (*engaged*) plusieurs combats navals. Quel est le nom de cette fleur? C'est un nopal. Ce pauvre homme a été transporté (*removed*) à l'hôpital. Il y a plusieurs grands hôpitaux à Londres. Ces travaux sont d'une grande importance. Tous les vaisseaux ont des gouvernails. Avez-vous trouvé mon éventail?

THIRTY-SIXTH LESSON.

Auxiliary Verb Être, to be.

Remark.—Let each pupil of the class repeat one tense, then the whole class to repeat aloud and distinctly the same tense. After having gone over the whole of the tenses, the pupils will spell every word of this Lesson.

VERB ÊTRE.

67

INFINITIVE.

Être, *to be.*

PARTICIPLE PRESENT.

Êtant, *being.*

PARTICIPLE PAST.

Été, *been.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I am.

Je	suis.
Tu	es.
Il	est.
Nous	sommes.
Vous	êtes.
Ils	sont.

IMPERFECT.

I was.

J'	ét-ais.
Tu	ét-ais.
Il	ét-ait.
Nous	ét-ions.
Vous	ét-iez.
Ils	ét-aient.

PAST DEFINITE.

I was.

Je	fu-s.
Tu	fu-s.
Il	fu-t.
Nous	fû-mes.
Vous	fû-tes.
Ils	fu-rent.

FUTURE.

I shall be.

Je	se-rai.
Tu	se-ras.
Il	se-ra.
Nous	se-rons.
Vous	se-rez.
Ils	se-ront.

CONDITIONAL.

I should be.

Je	se-rais.
Tu	se-rais.
Il	se-raît.
Nous	se-rions.
Vous	se-riez.
Ils	se-raient.

IMPERATIVE.

Be (thou).

	Soi-s.
Qu'il	soi-t.
	Soy-ons.
	Soy-ez.
Qu'ils	soi-ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE

PRESENT.

That I may be.

Que je	soi-s.
Que tu	soi-s.
Qu'il	soi-t.
Que nous	soy-ons.
Que vous	soy-ez.
Qu'ils	soi-ent.

IMPERFECT.

That I might be.

Que je	fu-ssé.
Que tu	fu-sses.
Qu'il	fût.
Que nous	fu-ssions.
Que vous	fu-ssiez.
Qu'ils	fu-ssent.

Conjugate now the same verb along with the following adjectives :

Prudent, m., e, f.	prudent.
Actif, m., ve, f.	active.
Malade,	ill.
Aimable,	amiable.
Heureux, m., se, f.	happy.

Studieux, m., se, f.	studious.
Courageux, m., se, f.	courageous.
Généreux, m., se, f.	generous.
Franc, m., he, f.	frank.
Petit, m., e, f.	little.

EXAMPLE.

Present.

I am frank.

Je suis	franc.	Nous sommes	francs.
Tu es	franc.	Vous êtes	francs.
Il est	franc.	Ils sont	francs.
Elle est	franche.	Elles sont	franches.
Mon frère est	franc.	Mes frères sont	francs.
Ma sœur est	franche.	Mes sœurs sont	franches.

THIRTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Revise the four preceding Lessons. Repeat by heart the 64th and 65th Exercises.

THIRTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Que dites-vous ?	What are you saying ?
Qui vous a dit cela ?	Who told you that ?
Que faites-vous ?	What are you doing ?
Qu'avez-vous fait ?	What have you done ?
Taisez-vous.	Hold your tongue.
Voulez-vous vous taire ?	Will you hold your tongue ?
Qui avez-vous vu ?	Whom did you see ?
Lequel or laquelle prendrez-vous ?	Which will you take ?
Que voulez-vous que je fasse ?	What will you have me do ?
À qui est ce crayon ?	Whose pencil is this ?
À qui sont ces plumes ?	Whose pens are those ?

Ex. 67.

Translate into French.

The admirals, the marshals, and the generals of this country (*pays*, m.). Your father's horses are very fine. The new (*nouvel*) hospital, in Edinburgh, will be very large. This work is very easy (*facile*). In that country there are some jackals and some tiger-cats. The balls of the queen. The fans of your sisters. The helms of those ships. The carnivals of Rome. That animal is very courageous. The admiral has given several (*plusieurs*) treats to the generals. The lease of my house. The leases of those farms (*fermes*).

Ex. 68.

Read the French, and translate into English.

RÉPONSE L'UN GRENADEUR.

Louis XV. (quinze), passant devant les grenadiers de

sa garde, dit à l'ambassadeur d'Angleterre qui l'accompagnait : " Vous voyez les plus braves soldats de mon royaume ; il n'y en a pas un¹ qui ne soit² couvert de blessures." Le lord répondit : " Sire, que doit penser³ votre Majesté de ceux qui les ont blessés ? " " Ils sont morts,"⁴ cria un grenadier.

Ex. 69.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

L'INNOCENCE EST LA PLUS BELLE PARURE⁵ DE LA
JEUNESSE.

Ne vous écarterez point⁶ des lois de la décence ;
Modeste avec vous-même, et modeste avec tous,
Respectez-vous pour eux,⁷ respectez-les pour vous :
À tout âge on ne plaît que⁸ par son innocence.

THIRTY-NINTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

45. How do you form the plural of nouns ending in EAU, EU, and OU ?

French nouns ending in EAU, EU, and OU, take X to form their plural.—Ex. :

Mon chapeau,	my hat.	Mes chapeaux,	my hats.
Ce bijou,	this jewel.	Ces bijoux,	these jewels.
Ce jeu,	that game.	Ces jeux,	those games.
Son genou,	his knee.	Ses genoux,	his knees.

¹ Il n'y en a pas un, *there is not one.*—² Ne soit, *is not.*—³ Que doit penser, *what must think.*—⁴ Morts, *dead.*—⁵ Parure, *ornament.*—⁶ Ne vous écarterez point, *do not deviate.*—⁷ Pour eux, *for their sake.*—⁸ Ne plaît que, *only pleases.*

46. Are there not some exceptions?

Yes; some nouns in **OU** take an **S** in the plural.—

Ex.:

Un clou,	a nail.	Des clous,	some nails.
Un trou,	a hole.	Des trous,	some holes.
Un fou,	a fool.	Des fous,	some fools.
Un sou,	a penny.	Des sous,	some pence.
Un verrou,	a bolt.	Des verrous,	some bolts.
Un filou,	a pickpocket.	Des filous,	pickpockets.

47. How do you form the plural of **Ciel**?

Ciel changes into **Cieux** when it means *heaven*; but **Ciel** takes an **S** when it means the skies in painting, *des ciels de tableaux*.

48. How do you form the plural of **Œil**, *eye*?

The plural of **Œil** is **Yeux**.

49. How is the plural **Aïeul** formed?

Aïeul takes an **S** when it means *grandfathers*; when meaning ancestors, **Aïeul** makes in the plural **Aïeux**.

VOCABULARY.

Un mot,	a word.	Les accents,	the accents.
Mot à mot,	word for word.	L'aigu ('),	acute.
Une syllabe,	a syllable.	Le grave ('),	grave.
Une lettre,	a letter.	Le circonflexe (^),	circumflex.
Une page,	a page.	L'apostrophe ('),	apostrophe.
Un feuillet,	a leaf.	La cédille (ç),	cedilla.
La marge,	the margin.	Le tréma (''),	diæresis.
Une main,	a quire.	Un tiret or trait	} hyphen.
Une feuille,	a sheet.	d'union (-),	
Un billet,	a note.	Un point (.),	a full stop.
La signature,	the signature.	Deux points (:),	a colon.
La date,	the date.	Une virgule (,),	a comma.
Un cachet,	a seal.	Point et virgule (;),	semicolon.

Translate into English.

Ex. 70.

Le chapeau que votre frère a acheté est trop grand. Ce chapelier (*hatter*) vend de bons chapeaux. Les garçons aiment (*are fond of*) les jeux. Cet enfant a de beaux yeux. Ses aïeux étaient nobles. Mon père a donné six sous à ce pauvre homme. Votre chien a fait des trous dans mon jardin. Mon oncle a acheté ces bijoux pour ma cousine. Aimez-vous ce jeu? Je ne l'aime pas. Que dites-vous à ma sœur? Qu'avez-vous vu dans ma chambre? Que voulez-vous que je fasse de ce garçon? Lequel de ces deux livres voulez-vous acheter? Qu'avez-vous fait de la plume que je vous ai prêtée.

FORTIETH LESSON.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Bon jour, monsieur.	Good morning, sir.
Bon soir, madame.	Good evening, madam.
Comment vous portez-vous?	How do you do?
Je me porte bien.	I am very well.
Comment se porte votre père?	How is your father?
Il ne se porte pas très-bien.	He is not very well.
J'en suis fâché.	I am sorry for it.
Je suis bien content de vous voir.	I am very glad to see you.
Venez dîner avec nous demain.	Come and dine with us to-morrow.
Vous êtes bien aimable; j'accepte votre invitation avec plaisir.	You are very kind; I accept your invitation with pleasure.
Adieu, monsieur.	Good-bye, sir.

Ex. 71.

Translate into French.

Show me some hats, if you please. These jewels are for my mother. Give a penny to that poor woman. That game is very amusing (*amusant*). I am very fond of those games. Your sister has (*some—de*) beautiful eyes. His ancestors were French. Are there any bolts in (*d*) those doors (*portes*)? He took (*prit*) the child on (*sur*) his knees. Whom did you see in the garden? Whose grammar is this? What have you done to your little brother? Which will you take of those two houses? My mother has bought some knives.

Ex. 72.

Read the French, and translate into English.

CASTELLAN.

François 1 (*premier*) demanda un jour à Castellan s'il était gentilhomme; il répondit qu'il était descendu¹ des enfants de Noé, mais qu'il ne savait pas duquel;² ce qui plut si fort³ à ce prince qu'il le fit son prédicateur, puis évêque de Mâcon, de Tulle, d'Orléans, et grand aumônier⁴ de France.

Ex. 73.

*Read, translate, and repeat by heart.*LE TEMPS PERDU NE SE RÉPARE JAMAIS.⁵Notre vie est si courte⁶ il la faut⁷ employer;Instruisez-vous, enfants, dès⁸ l'âge le plus tendre.

¹ Était descendu, *was descended*.—² Ne savait pas duquel, *did not know from which*.—³ Plut si fort, *pleased so much*.—⁴ Aumônier, *almoner*.—⁵ Ne se répare jamais, *is never recovered, or made up*.—⁶ Courte, *short*.—⁷ Il faut, *it is necessary, or we must*.—⁸ Dès, *from*.

Vous serez malheureux si vous cessez d'apprendre ;
Et c'est un jour perdu qu'un jour sans travailler.¹

FORTY-FIRST LESSON.

Write from dictation the 68th and 70th Exercises.

FORTY-SECOND LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat by heart the 69th and 73d Exercises.

FORTY-THIRD LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

TRANSPOSITION OF NOUNS.

50. When two nouns in English are united by ('s), which marks possession, how do you translate them in French ?

The first noun is placed last, and the article **DU**, **DE LA**, **DE L'**, or **DES**, is placed between the two nouns.—Ex. :

Les élèves du maître.
Les enfants de la voisine.
Le cheval de l'homme.
Les livres des élèves.

The master's pupils.
The neighbour's children.
The man's horse.
The pupils' books.

51. What change do you make when the first noun is a proper name, or is preceded by a possessive adjective in English ?

DE must be used in French, instead of **du**, **de la**, **de l'**, or **des**.—Ex. :

¹ Sans travailler, *without working*.

L'ardoise de Pierre.	Peter's slate.
Le crayon d'André.	Andrew's pencil.
La modestie de Lucie.	Lucy's modesty.
Le cheval de Richard.	Richard's horse.
La force de George.	George's strength.
La douceur d'Elise.	Eliza's gentleness.
Le courage de Robert.	Robert's courage.
Le domestique de mon père.	My father's servant.
La chambre de votre mère.	Your mother's room.
L'ami de son voisin.	His neighbour's friend.

VOCABULARY.

L'habit,	the coat.	Des bottes,	boots.
Un surtout,	a greatcoat.	Des bottines,	lace-boots.
Un manteau,	a cloak.	Des souliers,	shoes.
Un chapeau,	a hat.	Des bas,	stockings.
Un gilet,	a waistcoat.	Des chaussettes,	socks.
Un pantalon,	trousers.	Un mouchoir,	a handkerchief.
Des bretelles,	braces.	Des gants,	gloves.
Une cravate,	a cravat.	Un parapluie,	an umbrella.
Un col,	a collar.	Une canne,	a cane.
Une veste,	a jacket.	Une bourse,	a purse.

Ex. 74.

Translate into English.

Le domestique de mon oncle a trouvé la bourse de mon frère. Ma sœur a vu le parapluie d'Elise dans la chambre de Lucie. Les bottes de mon frère sont trop petites. La force de George est étonnante. La chambre de notre mère est grande et bien meublée (*furnished*). Les élèves du maître sont studieux et obéissants. La maison de notre voisin est plus petite que la vôtre. Les gants de Pierre ne sont pas propres (*clean*). Les enfants de notre jardinier sont paresseux (*idle*). Les livres de l'élève sont sur la table de mon père.

FORTY-FOURTH LESSON.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Quelle heure est-il ?	What o'clock is it ?
Il n'est pas tard.	It is not late.
Il est de bonne heure.	It is early.
Dites-moi l'heure qu'il est.	Tell me what o'clock it is.
Il est près de neuf heures.	It is near nine.
Il est dix heures et demie.	It is half-past ten.
Regardez à votre montre.	Look at your watch.
Il est quatre heures moins un quart.	It is a quarter to four.
Ma montre avance.	My watch goes too fast.
Non, elle retarde.	No, it goes too slow.

Ex. 75.

Translate into French.

My father's watch goes too fast. I have left (*laissé*) my handkerchief and my gloves in your brother's room. Your brother's courage and your sister's patience are well known (*bien connus*). He has lost his sister's umbrella. Our gardener's flowers are very pretty. The master's pupils are not very obedient. Robert's stockings are not very clean. My friend's children are not very studious. Tell me what o'clock it is, if you please. It is near a quarter to ten. Has your mother noticed (*remarqué*) Lucy's gentleness? How is your brother this morning (*matin, m.*)? He is very well, I thank you.

Ex. 76.

Read the French, and translate into English.

ENTRE DEUX.

Un homme se trouvait¹ à table entre deux jeunes

¹ Se trouvait, *was seated*.

gens qui le persifflaient : ¹ “Je vois bien,” leur dit-il, “messieurs, que vous voulez vous moquer de ² moi, et je vais vous donner une idée juste de mon caractère. Je ne suis pas précisément un sot, ³ ni absolument un fat ; ⁴ je suis *entre deux*.” ⁵

Ex. 77.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

UN BON DOMESTIQUE.

“Jean !” “Monsieur ?” “Ayez bien soin de ⁶ m'éveiller demain matin à quatre heures, je pars ⁷ à cinq.” “Monsieur, vous aurez la bonté de me sonner, ⁸ n'est-ce pas ?” ⁹

FORTY-FIFTH LESSON.

CONJUGATION OF THE COMPOUND TENSES WITH Être.

INFINITIVE.

Être arrivé, *ée, és, ées*, to have arrived.

PARTICIPLE.

Étant arrivé, *ée, és, ées*, having arrived.

INDICATIVE.

PAST INDEFINITE.

I have arrived.

Je suis arrivé.

Tu es arrivé.

Il est arrivé.

Elle est

Nous sommes

Vous êtes

Ils sont

Elles sont

arrivé-*e*.

arrivé-*s*.

arrivé-*s*.

arrivé-*s*.

arrivé-*es*.

¹ Le persifflaient, *were quizzing him*.—² Moquer de, *to laugh at*.—³ Sot, *fool*.—⁴ Fat, *coxcomb*.—⁵ Entre deux, *between two*.—

⁶ Ayez bien soin de, *take care to*.—⁷ Je pars, *I start*.—⁸ De me sonner, *to ring for me*.—⁹ N'est-ce pas ? *will you not ?*

PLUPERFECT.

I had arrived.

J'étais	arrivé.
Tu étais	arrivé.
Il était	arrivé.
Elle était	arrivé-e.
Nous étions	arrivé-s.
Vous étiez	arrivé-s.
Ils étaient	arrivé-s.
Elles étaient	arrivé-es.

PAST ANTERIOR.

I had gone out.

Je fus	sorti.
Tu fus	sorti.
Il fut	sorti.
Elle fut	sorti-e.
Nous fûmes	sorti-s.
Vous fûtes	sorti-s.
Ils furent	sorti-s.
Elles furent	sorti-es.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall have gone out.

Je serai	sorti.
Tu seras	sorti.
Il sera	sorti.

Elle sera	sorti-e.
Nous serons	sorti-s.
Vous serez	sorti-s.
Ils seront	sorti-s.
Elles seront	sorti-es.

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.

I should have come.

Je serais	venu.
Tu serais	venu.
Il serait	venu.
Elle serait	venu-e.
Nous serions	venu-s.
Vous seriez	venu-s.
Ils seraient	venu-s.
Elles seraient	venu-es.

IMPERATIVE.

Be thou come.

Sois	venu.
Qu'il soit	venu.
Qu'elle soit	venu-e.
Soyons	venu-s.
Soyez	venu-s.
Qu'ils soient	venu-s.
Qu'elles soient	venu-es.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PAST.

That I may have set out.

Que je sois	parti.
Que tu sois	parti.
Qu'il soit	parti.
Qu'elle soit	parti-e.
Que nous soyons	parti-s.
Que vous soyez	parti-s.
Qu'ils soient	parti-s.
Qu'elles soient	parti-es.

PLUPERFECT.

That I might have gone.

Que je fusse	allé.
Que tu fusses	allé.
Qu'il fût	allé.
Qu'elle fût	allé-e.
Que nous fussions	allé-s.
Que vous fussiez	allé-s.
Qu'ils fussent	allé-s.
Qu'elles fussent	allé-es.

N.B.—After the pupils have gone over the whole of the tenses of the above verb, let them conjugate it over again, adding after each person one of the following phrases :—

Ce matin, à trois heures.	This morning, at three o'clock.
A neuf heures moins un quart.	At a quarter to nine.
Ce soir, à sept heures et demie.	This evening, at half-past seven.
Hier, à quatre heures moins dix (minutes).	Yesterday, at ten minutes to four.
Aujourd'hui, à une heure.	To-day, at one o'clock.
Demain, à six heures et un quart.	To-morrow, at a quarter past six.
Avant-hier, à midi.	The day before yesterday, at twelve (<i>noon</i>).
Après-demain, à minuit.	The day after to-morrow, at midnight.

FORTY-SIXTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 74th and 76th Exercises.

FORTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat by heart the 77th Exercise.

FORTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

ADJECTIVES.

52. What is an adjective ?

It is a word joined to a noun to express its quality ; as :

Un bon élève.

A good pupil.

Une belle fleur.

A fine flower.

53. Do adjectives undergo any change in French?

Yes; in French they agree in gender and number with the substantives to which they relate.—Ex.:

Le bon livre.	The good book.
Les bons livres.	The good books.
La bonne plume.	The good pen.
Les bonnes plumes.	The good pens.

PLACE OF ADJECTIVES.

54. What is the general place of the adjectives in French?

They are generally placed after the substantive; the following generally precede it:

Beau, <i>m.</i>	} fine, handsome.	Jolie,	pretty.
Belle, <i>f.</i>		Mauvais-e,	bad.
Bon-ne,	good.	Méchant-e,	wicked.
Dernier,	} last.	Petit-e,	little, small.
Dernière,		Premier,	} first.
Grand-e,	large, tall.	Première,	
Gros-se,	big, large.	Vieux, vieil,	} old.
Jeune,	young.	Vielle, <i>f.</i>	

55. What is the place of the Adjective when it is governed by the verb être, to be?

In that case the adjective follows that verb.—Ex.:

Votre frère est grand.	Your brother is tall.
Votre sœur est jeune.	Your sister is young.
Ce garçon est méchant.	That boy is wicked.
Louise est la première.	Louisa is the first.
Charles est le dernier.	Charles is the last.

56. What is the place of Adjectives of Colour?

They are always placed after the noun, in French.

—Ex.:

Un cheval noir.	A black horse.
Une robe blanche.	A white dress.
Des gants jaunes.	Yellow gloves.
De l'encre rouge.	Red ink.

VOCABULARY.

Blanc, blanche,	white.	Blanchâtre,	whitish.
Noir-e,	black.	Noirâtre,	blackish.
Rouge,	red.	Rougeâtre,	reddish.
Bleu-e,	blue.	Bleuâtre,	bluish.
Gris-e,	grey.	Grisâtre,	greyish.
Vert-e,	green.	Verdâtre,	greenish.
Jaune,	yellow.	Jaunâtre,	yellowish.
Rose,	pink.	Couleur de rose,	rose coloured.

Ex. 78.

Translate into English.

Je suis arrivé de Paris ce matin à neuf heures. Mes frères sont arrivés hier soir à six heures et demie. Nous serions venus avant-hier, par le convoi (*train*) de dix heures. Messieurs, serez-vous sortis demain matin à onze heures moins un quart? Mes sœurs sont parties pour Londres ce matin à neuf heures et un quart. Il est arrivé chez moi (*at my house*) à minuit. Le cheval que mon père a acheté est noir. Ma mère a donné une belle robe blanche à ma sœur. Donnez-moi une petite bouteille (*bottle*) d'encre rouge. Mon ami Louis a donné à sa sœur une belle rose jaune. Ce vin est bon, mais cette bière est mauvaise.

FORTY-NINTH LESSON.

EPOCHS.

J'ai vu votre frère hier.	I saw your brother yesterday.
Nous avons reçu une lettre de lui avant-hier.	We received a letter from him the day before yesterday.
Il reviendra dans quinze jours.	He will return in a fortnight.
Je lui écrivis il y a quelques jours.	I wrote to him a few days ago.
Mon père partira d'aujourd'hui en huit.	My father will set off this day week.
Nous attendons notre sœur de jour en jour.	We expect our sister from day to day.
Vous recevrez ma lettre vers la fin du mois.	You will receive my letter towards the end of the month.
Mon fils aura fini ses études l'année prochaine.	My son will have finished his studies next year.
Votre sœur vient nous voir deux fois par semaine.	Your sister comes to see us twice a week.

Ex. 79.

Translate into French.

This bread is good, but this butter is bad. That girl is very clever (*habile*) and very modest. My uncle has bought the large white house in this street (*rue, f.*). Is your brother the first or the last? He is the last, but my sister Mary is the first. Give me a bottle of white wine. We expect a letter from my father from day to day. My cousin Eliza will return in a fortnight. He arrived from Glasgow this morning at nine o'clock. My cousin Charles will set off this evening at a quarter to ten. I received your letter the day before yesterday, at half-past four.

Ex. 80.

Read the French, and translate into English.

DIOGÈNE.

Un noble Athénien, voyant Diogène dans le cimetière¹ commun, lui demande ce qu'il y fait.² "Je cherche les os³ de votre père parmi ceux du peuple ; mais tout est ici tellement confondu⁴ que je ne puis les distinguer."

Ex. 81.

*Read, translate, and repeat by heart.*AYEZ LA CRAINTE⁵ DE DIEU.

Craignez un Dieu vengeur et tout ce qui le blesse :⁶
C'est là le premier pas qui mène⁷ à la sagesse.

FIFTIETH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

PLACE OF ADJECTIVES.

57. What is the place of those adjectives which express the **form** of an object?

They are always placed **after** the noun.—Ex. :

Une table ronde.	A round table.
Une rue étroite.	A narrow street.
Un trou profond.	A deep hole.
Une chambre carée.	A square room.

¹ Cimetière, *cemetery*.—² Ce qu'il y fait, *what he is doing there*.—³ Les os, *the bones*.—⁴ Tellement confondu, *in such a confusion*.—⁵ Crainte, *fear*.—⁶ Le blesse, *offends him*.—⁷ Mène, *leads*.

58. What is the place of adjectives expressing physical or natural qualities?

They are also placed after the noun.—Ex. :

Du lait chaud.	Some warm milk.
De l'eau chaude.	Some warm water.
Du bois sec.	Some dry wood.
Une chambre humide.	A damp room.
De la viande froide.	Some cold meat.

59. What is the place of those adjectives which are derived from the names of countries or people?

They are always placed after the noun.—Ex. :

La langue anglaise.	The English language.
Les troupes françaises.	French troops.
La nation italienne.	The Italian nation.

60. What is the place of those adjectives which are derived from Present or Past Participles?

They always follow the noun.—Ex.

Un élève obéissant.	An obedient pupil.
Un livre amusant.	An amusing book.

61. What is, generally, the place of those adjectives which have more syllables than the nouns they qualify?

They are generally placed after the noun.—Ex. :

Un animal dangereux.	A dangerous animal.
Une histoire épouvantable.	A frightful story.
Un enfant timide.	A timid child.
Une action perfide.	A perfidious action

VOCABULARY.

Dimanche,	Sunday.	Janvier,	January.
Lundi,	Monday.	Février,	February.
Mardi,	Tuesday.	Mars,	March.
Mercredi,	Wednesday.	Avril,	April.
Jeudi,	Thursday.	Mai,	May.
Vendredi,	Friday.	Juin,	June.
Samedi,	Saturday.	Juillet,	July.
Un jour,	a day.	Août,	August.
Une semaine,	a week.	Septembre,	September.
Un mois,	a month.	Octobre,	October.
Une année,	a year.	Novembre,	November.
Un siècle,	a century.	Décembre,	December.

Ex. 82.

Translate into English.

Marie, apportez-moi de l'eau chaude s'il vous plaît. Votre frère nous a raconté (*related*) une histoire épouvantable. Je passerai (*will call*) chez vous Jeudi entre sept et huit. La langue anglaise est plus difficile à prononcer que la langue française. Cette chambre est humide, apportez-moi du bois sec. J'ai rencontré vos sœurs Samedi soir. Le mois de Mai est beaucoup plus agréable que le mois de Novembre. Ce livre est très-amusant, envoyez-le à votre sœur. Donnez-nous de la viande froide, du beurre frais, et du pain tendre (*new*).

FIFTY-FIRST LESSON.

Write from dictation the 78th and 82d Exercises.

FIFTY-SECOND LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Translate, *word for word*, into French, the 80th Exercise, the master giving the English.

Repeat by heart the 81st Exercise.

FIFTY-THIRD LESSON.

THE SEASONS, ETC.

Quel jour de la semaine est-ce ?	What day of the week is it ?
C'est Mercredi.	It is Wednesday.
Quand viendrez-vous nous voir ?	When will you come <i>and</i> see us ?
J'irai vous voir Lundi prochain.	I will go <i>and</i> see you <i>on</i> Monday next.
Quelle saison préférez-vous ?	What season do you like best ?
Je préfère l'été.	I prefer summer.
Le printemps est aussi très-agréable.	Spring is also very pleasant.
L'automne est généralement humide dans ce pays.	Autumn is generally damp in this country.
Je n'aime pas l'hiver.	I do not like winter.
En été il fait trop chaud, et en hiver trop froid.	In summer it is too hot, and in winter too cold.

Ex. 83.

Translate into French.

I beg of you to give me some cold milk and some bread. I have met your friend George this morning, at nine o'clock. My father received your letter on Friday evening. My brother will call on you on Saturday morning before (*avant*) twelve o'clock (noon). In the

old town there are some very narrow streets. I have bought another house; this one (*celle-ci*) is very damp in winter. Put (*mettez*) those books on (*sur*) the round table, in your father's room. Spring begins in the (*au*) month of March; summer, in the month of June; autumn, in the month of September; and winter, in the month of December.

Ex. 84.

Read the French, and translate into English.

LE BILLET LACONIQUE.

Un jeune homme écrivit¹ un jour à une demoiselle le billet suivant, qui est remarquable par sa clarté et sa précision :—"Je vous ai vue **Lundi**; je vous ai aimée **Mardi**; je vous l'écris² **Mercredi**; je mettrai ma lettre à la poste **Jeudi**; vous la recevrez **Vendredi**, vous partirez³ **Samedi** pour venir m'épouser⁴ **Dimanche**."

Ex. 85.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

OÙ EST DIEU.

Monsieur de Chateaufort, à l'âge de neuf ans, fut présenté⁵ à un évêque,⁶ qui lui dit :—"Mon petit ami, dites-moi⁷ où est Dieu, et je vous donnerai une orange." "Monseigneur,"⁸ répondit le jeune enfant, "dites-moi où il n'est pas, et je vous en donnerai deux."

¹ *Ecrivit, wrote.*—² *Je vous l'écris, I write it to you.*—³ *Vous partirez, you will start.*—⁴ *Pour venir m'épouser, to come and marry me.*—⁵ *Présenté, introduced.*—⁶ *Évêque, bishop.*—⁷ *Dites-moi, tell me.*—⁸ *Monseigneur, my lord.*

FIFTY-FOURTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

REGULAR VERBS.

62. What is meant by **regular** verbs?

By **regular** verbs are meant those which form their tenses in a uniform manner, according to certain rules.

63. What are the **irregular** verbs?

Verbs which deviate from the above rules are called **irregular**.

64. What belongs to verbs?

To verbs belong **number, person, mood, and tense**.

65. Into how many conjugations are verbs divided?

Verbs are divided into **four** conjugations.

66. By what are they distinguished?

They are distinguished by the termination of the infinitive.—Ex.:

The {	1st ends in ER ; as, Parler, <i>to speak</i> .
	2d ends in IR ; as, Punir, <i>to punish</i> .
	3d ends in OIR ; as, Recevoir, <i>to receive</i> .
	4th ends in RE ; as, Vendre, <i>to sell</i> .

67. How is the verb divided?

The verb is divided into two parts; the first is called **root** or **radical**, and the second **termination** or **final**.

N.B.—If the pupil learns by heart the terminations of a single verb in each conjugation, he will know the terminations of all the other verbs.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—VERBS IN ER.

INFINITIVE.

Parl-er, to speak.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Parl-ant, speaking.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Parl-é, spoken.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I speak.

Je parl-e.

Tu parl-es.

Il parl-e.

Nous parl-ons.

Vous parl-ez.

Ils parl-ent.

IMPERFECT.

I was speaking.

Je parl-ais.

Tu parl-ais.

Il parl-ait.

Nous parl-ions.

Vous parl-iez.

Ils parl-aient.

PAST DEFINITE.

I spoke.

Je parl-ai.

Tu parl-as.

Il parl-a.

Nous parl-âmes.

Vous parl-âtes.

Ils parl-èrent.

FUTURE.

I shall speak.

Je parl-erai.

Tu parl-eras.

Il parl-era.

Nous parl-erons.

Vous parl-erez.

Ils parl-eront.

CONDITIONAL.

I should speak.

Je parl-erais.

Tu parl-erais.

Il parl-erait.

Nous parl-erions.

Vous parl-eriez.

Ils parl-eraient.

IMPERATIVE.

Speak.

Parl-e.

Qu'il parl-e.

Parl-ons.

Parl-ez.

Qu'ils parl-ent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may speak.

Que je	parl- <i>e</i> .
Que tu	parl- <i>es</i> .
Qu'il	parl- <i>e</i> .
Que nous	parl- <i>ions</i> .
Que vous	parl- <i>iez</i> .
Qu'ils	parl- <i>ent</i> .

IMPERFECT.

That I might speak.

Que je	parl- <i>asse</i> .
Que tu	parl- <i>asses</i> .
Qu'il	parl- <i>ât</i> .
Que nous	parl- <i>assions</i> .
Que vous	parl- <i>assiez</i> .
Qu'ils	parl- <i>assent</i> .

Conjugate any of the following verbs in the same manner:

Abus- <i>er</i> ,	to abuse.
Accord- <i>er</i> ,	to grant.
Admir- <i>er</i> ,	to admire.
Aid- <i>er</i> ,	to help.
Approch- <i>er</i> ,	to approach.
Assist- <i>er</i> ,	to assist.
Assur- <i>er</i> ,	to assure.
Attach- <i>er</i> ,	to attach.
Babill- <i>er</i> ,	to chatter.
Cach- <i>er</i> ,	to hide.
Calm- <i>er</i> ,	to calm.
Caress- <i>er</i> ,	to caress.
Caus- <i>er</i> ,	to cause.
Charm- <i>er</i> ,	to charm.
Cherch- <i>er</i> ,	to seek.
Continu- <i>er</i> ,	to continue.
Dans- <i>er</i> ,	to dance.
Déchir- <i>er</i> ,	to tear.
Décid- <i>er</i> ,	to decide.
Désir- <i>er</i> ,	to wish.

Dîn- <i>er</i> ,	to dine.
Donn- <i>er</i> ,	to give.
Examin- <i>er</i> ,	to examine.
Fortifi- <i>er</i> ,	to fortify.
Gagn- <i>er</i> ,	to gain.
Gouvern- <i>er</i> ,	to govern.
Habill- <i>er</i> ,	to dress.
Jou- <i>er</i> ,	to play.
Montr- <i>er</i> ,	to show.
Observ- <i>er</i> ,	to observe.
Plaid- <i>er</i> ,	to plead.
Pleur- <i>er</i> ,	to cry.
Proclam- <i>er</i> ,	to proclaim.
Remerci- <i>er</i> ,	to thank.
Résist- <i>er</i> ,	to resist.
Sacrifi- <i>er</i> ,	to sacrifice.
Tard- <i>er</i> ,	to delay.
Touch- <i>er</i> ,	to touch.
Trouv- <i>er</i> ,	to find.
Tromp- <i>er</i> ,	to deceive.

FIFTY-FIFTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

FORMATION OF THE FEMININE OF ADJECTIVES.

68. What is the general rule for the formation of the **Feminine** of adjectives?

We add an **E** mute to its masculine termination, unless the adjective already ends in **E** mute in the masculine.—**Ex.** :

Ce garçon est petit.	This boy is little.
Cette fille est petite.	This girl is little.
Mon père est malade.	My father is ill.
Ma mère est malade.	My mother is ill.

69. How do you form the feminine of adjectives ending in **F**?

By changing the **F** into **VE**.—**Ex.** :

Mon frère est vif.	My brother is lively.
Ma sœur est vive.	My sister is lively.
Mon voisin est actif.	} My neighbour is active.
Ma voisine est active.	

70. What change takes place in those adjectives ending in **X**?

The **X** is changed into **SE**.—**Ex.** :

Cet homme est ambitieux.	That man is ambitious.
Cette femme est ambitieuse.	That woman is ambitious.
Il est paresseux.	He is idle.
Elle est paresseuse.	She is idle.

71. How is the feminine of adjectives ending in **AS**, **EL**, **EIL**, **ET**, **IEN**, **ON**, and **OS**, formed?

By doubling the last consonant, and adding an **E** mute after it.—**Ex.** :

Charles est las.	Charles is tired.
Lucie est aussi lasse.	Lucy is tired also.
Il est cruel.	He is cruel.
Elle n'est pas cruelle.	She is not cruel.
Son frère est muet.	His brother is dumb.
Sa sœur n'est pas muette.	His sister is not dumb.

LIST OF ADJECTIVES.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>English.</i>
Aimable.	Aimable.	Amiable.
Jeune.	Jeune.	Young.
Neuf.	Neuve.	New.
Craintif.	Craintive.	Timid.
Définitif.	Définitive.	Definitive.
Maladif.	Maladive.	Sickly.
Négatif.	Négative.	Negative.
Rétif.	Rétive.	Restive.
Vindictif.	Vindictive.	Vindictive.
Avantageux.	Avantageuse.	Advantageous.
Capricieux.	Capricieuse.	Capricious.
Courageux.	Courageuse.	Courageous.
Dangereux.	Dangereuse.	Dangerous.
Délicieux.	Délicieuse.	Delicious.
Douteux.	Douteuse.	Doubtful.
Furieux.	Furieuse.	Furious.
Glorieux.	Glorieuse.	Glorious.
Heureux.	Heureuse.	Happy.
Malheureux.	Malheureuse.	Unhappy.
Victorieux.	Victorieuse.	Victorious.

Ex. 86.

Translate into English.

Cette jeune fille est très-aimable. Cet enfant est très-craintif. Ma cousine Louise est maladive. Le cheval que mon frère a vendu était rétif. Mon voisin

est vindicatif. Les soldats français sont braves et courageux. Cette route est dangereuse. Votre cousine Julie est très-capricieuse. Qu'avez-vous fait (*done*) à cet homme? il est furieux contre vous. L'affaire que notre ami nous propose sera avantageuse. Cette femme est heureuse maintenant (*now*); elle a été bien malheureuse. La flotte anglaise a été victorieuse. Cette poire est délicieuse.

FIFTY-SIXTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the verb *Trouver*, to *find*, and the 86th Exercise.

FIFTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Translate *word for word* into French the 84th Exercise, the master giving the English.

Repeat by heart the 85th Exercise.

FIFTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

ON THE AGE.

N.B.—In French we use the verb *Avoir* instead of the verb *Être*, in speaking of the age of a person.

Quel âge avez-vous ?

J'ai treize ans.

Quel âge a votre frère ?

Il a deux ans de plus que moi.

Quel âge a votre père ?

Quel âge a-t-il ?

How old are you ?

I am thirteen years old.

How old is your brother ?

He is two years older than I am.

How old is your father ?

How old is he ?

Je crois qu'il a près de cinquante ans.	I believe he is nearly fifty years old.
Quel âge a votre cousine Marie ?	How old is your cousin Mary ?
Quel est son âge ?	What is her age ?
Elle a dix-huit ans.	She is eighteen.
Sa mère n'a pas encore trente-six ans.	Her mother is not yet thirty-six.
Elle paraît tout aussi jeune qu'elle.	She looks quite as young as she does.
Oui, elles pourraient passer pour sœurs.	Yes, they might pass for sisters.
Je suis beaucoup plus âgé que vous.	I am much older than you.
Louise est plus âgée que Lucie.	Louisa is older than Lucy.

Ex. 87.

Translate into French.

How old is your cousin Mary ? she appears (*paraît*) very young. She is twenty ; she is very sickly. Your sister Louisa is very capricious. My answer (*réponse*) will be definitive. That little animal is very timid. My brother is very courageous, but he has a great defect (*défaut*), he is vindictive. Eat (*mangez*) this apple, it is delicious. How old is your mother ? My mother is forty years old. The French troops (*troupes*, *f.*) will be victorious. That man is very happy, but that woman is unhappy. My sister Louisa has bought a new dress. Are you older than your brother Charles ?

Ex. 88.

Read the French, and translate into English.

MALHERBE ET LE POÈTE PROVINCIAL.

Un poète provincial avait fait une ode au roi. Il la

porta à Malherbe pour savoir ce qu'il en pensait;¹ quand il revint la chercher, Malherbe lui dit qu'il n'y avait que² quatre mots à ajouter. Le petit poète pria instamment³ Malherbe de lui faire l'honneur de les écrire de sa main.⁴ Malherbe, après le titre, *Ode au roi*, écrivit pour allumer⁵ sa pipe; plia⁶ le papier, le rendit à l'auteur, qui le remercia beaucoup, et partit sans voir ce qu'il y avait ajouté.

Ex. 89.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

DÉSINTÉRESSEMENT.⁷

"On⁸ vous donne au moins⁹ cinquante ans," disait-on un jour à une dame. "Si on me les donne, je ne les prends¹⁰ pas," répliqua-t-elle.

FIFTY-NINTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

72. How do you form the Feminine of adjectives ending in EUR?

By changing EUR into EUSE, if the adjective is formed from a participle present changing ANT into EUR.—Ex. :

Charles est un bon danseur.

Sa sœur est une bonne danseuse.

C'est un bon nageur.

Marie est une bonne nageuse.

Charles is a good dancer.

His sister is a good dancer.

He is a good swimmer.

Mary is a good swimmer.

¹ Ce qu'il en pensait, *what he thought of it*.—² Qu'il n'y avait que, *that there were only*.—³ Pria instamment, *earnestly requested*.—⁴ De sa main, *with his own hand*.—⁵ Allumer, *to light*.—⁶ Plia, *folded*.—⁷ Désintéressement, *disinterestedness*.—⁸ On, *they, one, people*.—⁹ Au moins, *at least*.—¹⁰ Les prends, *take them*.

73. How do you change those in **TEUR** which are not derived from a participle?

They change **TEUR** into **TRICE**.—**Ex. :**

Votre père est mon bienfaiteur.	Your father is my benefactor.
Votre mère est la bienfaitrice des pauvres.	Your mother is the benefactress of the poor.

74. How is the feminine of adjectives ending in **ÉRIEUR** formed?

They follow the general rule, by taking an **E** mute.

—**Ex. :**

Ces vin est inférieur au vôtre.	This wine is inferior to yours.
Leur nation est inférieure à la nôtre.	Their nation is inferior to ours.

75. How is the Plural of adjectives formed?

It is formed like the plural of substantives.—**Ex. :**

Ces élèves sont attentifs.	These pupils are attentive.
Ces chevaux sont beaux.	These horses are beautiful.
Nous sommes égaux.	We are equal.

76. Are there not some adjectives which have two forms for the feminine?

Yes; **chanteur**, *singer*; and **chasseur**, *hunter*. **Chanteuse** is the feminine of **chanteur**; but in speaking of an eminent professional female vocalist, we say **cantatrice**. In prose, **chasseur** makes **chasseuse**, and in poetry **chasseresse**.

77. Are there not also some adjectives which have two forms for the masculine?

Yes; the following adjectives have two forms for the masculine, and they form their feminine thus:—

<i>Masculine.</i>		<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>English.</i>
<i>Before a consonant.</i>	<i>Before a vowel or h mute.</i>		
Beau,	bel.	belle.	handsome.
Fou,	fol.	folle.	foolish.
Mou,	mol.	molle.	soft.
Nouveau,	nouvel.	nouvelle.	new.
Vieux,	vieil.	vieille.	old.

78. What is the feminine of *empereur*, *ambassadeur*, and *gouverneur*?

Impératrice, *ambassadrice*, *gouvernante*.

LIST OF ADJECTIVES.

<i>Masculine.</i>	<i>Feminine.</i>	<i>English.</i>
Ancien.	Ancienne.	Ancient.
Bas.	Basse.	Low.
Épais.	Épaisse.	Thick.
Prêt.	Prête.	Ready.
Complet.	Complète.	Complete.
Discret.	Discrète.	Discreet.
Cher.	Chère.	Dear.
Fier.	Fière.	Proud.
Étranger.	Étrangère.	Foreign.
Blanc.	Blanche.	White.
Franc.	Franche.	Frank.
Public.	Publique.	Public.
Sec.	Sèche.	Dry.
Favori.	Favorite.	Favourite.
Frais.	Fraîche.	Fresh.

Ex. 90.

Translate into English.

Cette coutume (*custom*) est très-ancienne. Votre chaise est trop basse. Cet homme est discret, mais sa

filles n'est pas discrète. La viande est très-chère maintenant. Cette maison blanche est bien jolie. Vos sœurs sont-elles prêtes? C'est la chanson favorite de ma mère. Donnez-moi un verre (*glass*) d'eau fraîche. Son frère est fier, mais sa sœur n'est pas fière. Cette soupe est trop épaisse. Leur père est vieux, mais leur mère n'est pas vieille. La cousine de mon ami est une bonne chanteuse. Mon cheval est supérieur au vôtre. Mes enfants sont attentifs et obéissants. Y a-t-il une bibliothèque (*library*) publique dans cette ville?

SIXTIETH LESSON.

ASKING—INQUIRING.

Monsieur, ayez la bonté de me dire.	Sir, have the kindness to tell me.
Dites-moi, s'il vous plait.	Tell me, if you please.
Faites-moi ce plaisir.	Do me that favour.
Puis-je vous demander?	May I ask you?
Madame, savez-vous si...?	Madam, do you know if...?
Mademoiselle, pouvez-vous m'indiquer la maison de Monsieur B.?	Miss, can you point out to me Mr B.'s house?
Où demeure-t-il?	Where does he live?
Quel est le nom de cette rue?	What is the name of this street?
Quel est son nom?	What is his name?
Où est le bureau de la poste?	Where is the post-office?
Dans quelle rue est le Musée?	In what street is the Museum?

Ex. 91.

Translate into French.

Is your sister Louisa a good singer? Our friend Henry is a good dancer and a good swimmer. Give

me that chair, this one (*celle-ci*) is too low. Is your cousin Charles ready? Yes, Charles is ready; but Mary and Julia are not ready. Sir, do you know what o'clock it is? Yes, it is half-past three. What is the name of this town? May I ask you the meaning (*signification*) of this word? Good wine is very dear in this country. This young girl is very frank. Is your brother discreet? Are my stockings dry? Your stockings are not dry, but your white dress is dry.

Ex. 92.

Read the French, and translate into English.

L'AVEUGLE¹ ET LA CHANDELLE.²

Un aveugle, allant le soir chercher de l'eau à la fontaine, portait une cruche,³ avec une chandelle allumée.⁴ Un homme qui le vit⁵ passer, lui demanda à quoi lui servait sa chandelle, puisqu'il ne voyait goutte.⁶ "C'est," répondit l'aveugle, "pour avertir les étourdis⁷ comme toi, de ne pas heurter⁸ ni casser ma cruche."

Ex. 93.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

QUE LE MENSONGE NE SOUILLE JAMAIS⁹ VOTRE BOUCHE.

Il ne faut, mes enfants, ni tromper, ni mentir.¹⁰

L'honnête homme toujours dit la vérité pure.

Soit¹¹ pour vous excuser, soit pour vous divertir,

Ne vous permettez pas la plus faible imposture.

¹ Aveugle, *blind man*.—² Chandelle, *candle*.—³ Cruche, *pitcher*.—

⁴ Allumée, *lighted*.—⁵ Le vit, *saw him*.—⁶ Puisqu'il ne voyait goutte, *since he was blind*.—⁷ Etourdis, *thoughtless*.—⁸ De ne pas heurter, *not to knock or hit*.—⁹ Ne souille jamais, *never defile*.

—¹⁰ Mentir, *to lie*.—¹¹ Soit, *whether*.

SIXTY-FIRST LESSON.

Write from dictation the first part of the 58th Lesson
 "On the Age," along with the 90th Exercise.

SIXTY-SECOND LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat by heart
 the 89th and 93d Exercises. Recapitulate the verbs
 Avoir and Être.

SIXTY-THIRD LESSON.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—VERBS IN IR.

INFINITIVE.

Pun-ir, to punish.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Pun-issant, punishing.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Pun-i, ie, punished.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I punish.

Je pun-is.

Tu pun-is.

Il pun-it.

Nous pun-issons.

Vous pun-issez.

Ils pun-issent.

IMPERFECT.

I was punishing.

Je pun-issais.

Tu pun-issais.

Il pun-issait.

Nous pun-issions.

Vous pun-issiez.

Ils pun-issaient.

PAST DEFINITE.

I punished.

Je pun-is.

Tu pun-is.

Il pun-it.

Nous pun-îmes.

Vous pun-îtes.

Ils pun-irent.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.		
<i>I shall punish.</i>		Il pun-irait.
Je	pun-irai.	Nous pun-irions.
Tu	pun-iras.	Vous pun-iriez.
Il	pun-ira.	Ils pun-iraient.
Nous	pun-irons.	
Vous	pun-irez.	
Ils	pun-iront.	
CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.		
<i>I would punish.</i>		
Je	pun-irais.	
Tu	pun-irais.	
		IMPERATIVE.
		<i>Punish.</i>
		Pun-is.
		Qu'il pun-isse.
		Pun-issons.
		Pun-issez.
		Qu'ils pun-issent.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.		IMPERFECT.	
<i>That I may punish.</i>		<i>That I might punish.</i>	
Que je	pun-isse.	Que je	pun-isse.
Que tu	pun-isses.	Que tu	pun-isses.
Qu'il	pun-isse.	Qu'il	pun-ît.
Que nous	pun-issions.	Que nous	pun-issions.
Que vous	pun-issiez.	Que vous	pun-issiez.
Qu'ils	pun-issent.	Qu'ils	pun-issent.

Conjugate in the same manner :

Accomplir,	to accomplish.	Embellir,	to embellish.
Adoucir,	to soften.	Enrichir,	to enrich.
Affaiblir,	to weaken.	Fournir,	to furnish.
Affermir,	to strengthen.	Jouir,	to enjoy.
Agir,	to act.	Obéir,	to obey.
Applaudir,	to applaud.	Périr,	to perish.
Bâtir,	to build.	Réfléchir,	to reflect.
Choisir,	to choose.	Réunir,	to reunite.
Chérir,	to cherish.	Réussir,	to succeed.
Définir,	to define.	Rougir,	to blush.
Désobéir,	to disobey.	Saisir,	to seize.
Divertir,	to divert.	Trahir,	to betray.
Démolir,	to demolish.	Vieillir,	to grow old.

SIXTY-FOURTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON.

79. How many degrees of comparison are there?

Three. The **Positive**, the **Comparative**, and the **Superlative**.

80. How are they formed?

They are formed from the positive state of the adjective.

81. What is the positive?

The **Positive** simply expresses the quality of a person or thing, without any increase or diminution.—**Ex.:**

Mon frère est fort.

Votre sœur est aimable.

Mon livre est bon.

Ma plume est mauvaise.

My brother is strong.

Your sister is amiable.

My book is good.

My pen is bad.

82. What is the comparative degree?

The **Comparative** is that which expresses some increase or decrease in the quality.

83. How is the comparative degree formed from the positive?

The **Comparative** is formed in general by prefixing one of the following adverbs—**Plus, more; Moins, less.**—**Ex.:**

Mon frère est plus fort que vous.

Votre sœur est plus aimable que Louise.

Mon livre est meilleur que le sien.

Cette plume est pire que l'autre.

My brother is stronger than you.

Your sister is more amiable than Louisa.

My book is better than his.

This pen is worse than the other.

CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1. Un, <i>m.</i> ; une, <i>f.</i>	11. Onze.	21. Vingt et un.
2. Deux.	12. Douze.	22. Vingt-deux.
3. Trois.	13. Treize.	23. Vingt-trois.
4. Quatre— <i>ka-tr.</i>	14. Quatorze.	24. Vingt-quatre.
5. Cinq.	15. Quinze— <i>kin-z.</i>	25. Vingt-cinq.
6. Six— <i>sis.</i>	16. Seize.	26. Vingt-six.
7. Sept— <i>set.</i>	17. Dix-sept.	27. Vingt-sept.
8. Huit.	18. Dix-huit.	28. Vingt-huit.
9. Neuf.	19. Dix-neuf.	29. Vingt-neuf.
10. Dix— <i>dis.</i>	20. Vingt— <i>vin.</i>	30. Trente.

Ex. 94.

Translate into English.

Ma sœur est plus grande que la vôtre. Votre dictionnaire est meilleur que le mien. Cette poire n'est pas bonne, elle est pire que la première. Le temps est précieux. Ma cousine est très-timide, elle est encore plus timide que Julie. La Suisse n'est pas si fertile que l'Italie. L'Afrique est beaucoup plus grande que l'Europe. Dans notre maison il y a douze chambres, quinze fenêtres, et vingt-trois portes. Combien de pommes avez-vous? J'ai sept pommes et dix poires. La mauvaise compagnie rend le bon méchant, et le méchant pire. Le terme (*time*) de la vie est court (*short*), celui de la beauté est encore plus court.

SIXTY-FIFTH LESSON.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON—*continued.*

Plus ... que.	More ... than.
Moins ... que.	Less ... than.
Aussi ... quo.	As ... as.

Jean est plus âgé que Charles.	John is older than Charles.
Mon ami est plus généreux que vous.	My friend is more generous than you.
Votre oncle est moins riche que mon voisin.	Your uncle is less rich than my neighbour.
Louise est moins fière que Julie.	Louisa is less proud than Julia.
Il est aussi habile que votre fils.	He is as clever as your son.
Votre thème n'est pas si bien écrit que le mien.	Your exercise is not so well written as mine.
Le bois est moins pesant que le fer.	Wood is less heavy than iron.

Ex. 95.

Translate into French.

This young man is active; he is more active than his brother. This apple is good, but yours is better. Gold is a precious metal, but time is more precious than gold. Lead (*le plomb*) is heavier than iron. Our sisters are not so idle as yours. This letter is not well written (*écrite*); it is not so well written as that (*celle*) of your brother. How many (*combien de*) books have you? I have seven books, and my brother has (*en a*) thirteen. How many horses has he? He has five horses and three dogs (*chiens*). My neighbour's son is not so tall as mine. This paper is whiter than that (*celui-là*). The Rhine is larger than the Rhône, but it is not so rapid.

Ex. 96.

Read the French, and translate into English.

INDIFFÉRENCE DE SOCRATE.

Socrate ayant salué avec respect un citoyen, celui-ci

ne lui rendit point¹ son salut et passa fièrement. Socrate n'en témoigna aucun² ressentiment; et comme ses amis s'étonnaient de son indifférence, il leur dit:—"Si je voyais passer quelqu'un qui fût plus laid³ que moi, je n'aurais pas sujet de me fâcher⁴ contre lui; pourquoi voulez-vous donc que je me fâche contre cet homme, parceque je suis plus civil⁵ que lui?"

Ex. 97.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

L'OISIVETÉ⁶ EST UN VÉRITABLE POISON.

Comme un poison mortel fuyons⁷ l'oisiveté:
 Elle est l'arbre du mal, son fruit est infecté;
 Elle devient⁸ pour nous pire que cette rouille⁹
 Qui s'attache aux métaux, qui les ronge¹⁰ et les
 souille.¹¹

SIXTY-SIXTH LESSON.

GRAMMATICAL QUESTIONS.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON—*continued.*

84. Have we, in French, two ways of forming the comparative, as you have in English?

No; the French have only one way of forming it, viz., by placing *plus*, *more*, before the positive.—Ex.:

¹ Ne lui rendit point, *did not return*.—² N'en témoigna aucun, *did not show any*.—³ Qui fût plus laid, *who might be more ugly*.—⁴ De me fâcher, *to be angry*.—⁵ Plus civil, *more polite*.—⁶ Oisiveté, *idleness*.—⁷ Fuyons, *let us shun*.—⁸ Elle devient, *it becomes*.—⁹ Rouille, *rust*.—¹⁰ Ronge, *corrodes*.—¹¹ Les souille, *soils them*.

Il est plus prudent que son frère.	He is more prudent than his brother.
Votre ruban est plus beau que le mien.	Your ribbon is finer than mine.

85. What is the superlative degree?

The **Superlative** is that which expresses the greatest increase or decrease in the quality.

86. How is the superlative absolute formed?

The **Superlative Absolute** is formed by prefixing to the adjective an adverb; such as, *très, fort, extrêmement*.—Ex. :

Mon ami est très-habile.	My friend is very clever.
Il est fort riche.	He is very rich.

87. How is the superlative relative formed?

It is formed by prefixing the articles *le, la, les*, or one of the possessive adjectives, to the comparative of superiority or inferiority.—Ex. :

Le plus beau cheval.	The finest horse.
L'élève le moins studieux.	The least studious pupil.
Nos plus belles fleurs.	Our finest flowers.
Vos plus hautes montagnes.	Your highest mountains.

88. How is the comparative of equality formed before a substantive?

It is formed by putting before the noun *autant de*, *as much, as many*; and after it *que de*, *as*.—Ex. :

Il a autant de courage que de force.	He has as much courage as strength.
J'ai autant de pain que de fromage.	I have as much bread as cheese.
Ma sœur a autant de pommes que de poires.	My sister has as many apples as pears.

CARDINAL NUMBERS—*continued.*

31. Trente et un.	42. Quarante-deux.	53. Cinquante-trois.
32. Trente-deux.	43. Quarante-trois.	54. Cinquante-
33. Trente-trois.	44. Quarante-quatre.	quatre.
34. Trente-quatre.	45. Quarante-cinq.	55. Cinquante-cinq.
35. Trente-cinq.	46. Quarante-six.	56. Cinquante-six.
36. Trente-six.	47. Quarante-sept.	57. Cinquante-sept.
37. Trente-sept.	48. Quarante-huit.	58. Cinquante-huit.
38. Trente-huit.	49. Quarante-neuf.	59. Cinquante-neuf.
39. Trente-neuf.	50. Cinquante.	60. Soixante— <i>soa-</i>
40. Quarante.	51. Cinquante et un.	<i>san-t.</i>
41. Quarante et un.	52. Cinquante-deux.	

Ex. 98.

Translate into English.

Son père est plus riche que le mien, mais le mien est plus généreux. Dieu est infiniment juste. Cet homme est extrêmement courageux. Votre père a toujours les plus beaux chevaux, et votre mère les plus belles fleurs. Henri est l'élève le moins habile de la classe. Les plus grandes rivières sortent (*come out*) des plus hautes montagnes. Votre sœur a autant de modestie que de beauté. Il n'a pas autant de force que de courage. Notre père a autant de chevaux que de chiens. Ma mère a reçu trois lettres ce matin. Nous avons rencontré soixante soldats (*soldiers*). Nos plus cruels ennemis sont nos propres (*own*) passions.

SIXTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 96th and 98th Exercises.

SIXTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat the whole of the verb *Être*.

SIXTY-NINTH LESSON.

DEGREES OF COMPARISON—*continued*.

Le, la, les, plus.	The most.
Le, la, les, moins.	The least.
Autant de—que de.	As much <i>or</i> as many—as.
Tout aussi.	Quite as, just as.
Tout autant de—que de.	Quite <i>or</i> just as much—as many—as.
Le livre le plus utile.	The most useful book.
La moins studieuse de mes filles est Marie.	The least studious of my daughters is Mary.
Elle n'a pas autant de cerises que de prunes.	She has not as many cherries as plums.
Il est tout aussi fort que votre cousin.	He is quite as strong as your cousin.
Ma sœur est tout aussi jolie que la vôtre.	My sister is quite as pretty as yours.
J'ai tout autant d'amis ici que vous.	I have quite as many friends here as you.

CARDINAL NUMBERS—*continued*.

61. Soixante et un.	69. Soixante-neuf.	76. Soixante-seize.
62. Soixante-deux.	70. Soixante et dix.	77. Soixante-dix-sept.
63. Soixante-trois.	71. Soixante et onze.	78. Soixante-dix-huit.
64. Soixante-quatre.	72. Soixante-douze.	79. Soixante-dix-neuf.
65. Soixante-cinq.	73. Soixante-treize.	80. Quatre-vingts.
66. Soixante-six.	74. Soixante-quatorze.	
67. Soixante-sept.	75. Soixante-quinze.	
68. Soixante-huit.		

Ex. 99.

Translate into French.

Louis and Charles are the most diligent pupils in the class. I have as much cheese as bread. Julia is quite as active as Mary. He has quite as many friends in this town as your brother. He has quite as much money (*argent*) as you. Julia is the least diligent of the class. My brother is quite as courageous as your friend Henry. My sister is quite as amiable as yours. Our neighbour is quite as rich as yours. The most interesting books are not always the most useful. Iron is the most useful of metals. There are forty-seven pupils in this class, and thirty-six in the other.

Ex. 100.

Read the French, and translate into English.

RESPECT D'ALEXANDRE POUR SON MAÎTRE.

Alexandre le Grand, étant encore enfant, avait un grand respect pour Aristote,¹ son maître, répétait souvent, qu'il ne l'aimait pas moins que son père : "L'un," disait-il,² "ne m'a donné que la vie ; mais l'autre m'apprend à bien vivre."³

Ex. 101.

*Read, translate, and repeat by heart.*ON NE PEUT⁴ TROMPER DIEU.

Dieu voit⁵ tout, est partout,⁶ on ne peut le tromper ;
A son œil⁷ pénétrant rien ne peut échapper.

¹ Aristote, *Aristotle*.—² L'un, disait-il, *the one, said he*.—

³ L'apprend à bien vivre, *teaches me how to live well*.—⁴ On ne peut, *we cannot*.—⁵ Voit, *sees*.—⁶ Partout, *everywhere*.—⁷ Œil, *eye*.

SEVENTIETH LESSON.

NEGATION.

89. How do you translate the English negative *not* in French?

The negative *not* is rendered by **ne—pas**.

90. What is the place of those two words?

Ne follows the nominative, **pas** follows the verb in simple tenses, and the auxiliary in compound ones.

91. Are the words *do* or *did* expressed in French?

No, they are not expressed.—Ex. :

Je ne parle pas.	|	I do not speak.
------------------	--	-----------------

92. Are there not other negations which follow the same rule as **ne—pas**?

Yes, the following negations follow the same rule :

Ne ... plus, <i>no more.</i>	|	Ne ... guère, <i>but little.</i>
Ne ... jamais, <i>never.</i>	|	Ne ... personne, <i>nobody.</i>
Ne ... ni, <i>neither.</i>	|	Ne ... que, <i>only.</i>
Ne ... rien, <i>nothing.</i>	|	Ne ... nulle part, <i>nowhere.</i>

EXAMPLES.

Je n'ai plus d'argent.	|	I have no more money.
Je n'ai jamais vu.	|	I have never seen.
Je n'ai ni vin ni bière.	|	I have neither wine nor beer.
Je ne vois rien.	|	I see nothing.
Je ne bois guère de vin.	|	I drink but little wine.
Je n'ai vu personne.	|	I saw nobody.
Je n'ai que deux pommes.	|	I have only two apples.
Je ne vais nulle part.	|	I go nowhere.

CONJUGATION OF A VERB NEGATIVELY.

INFINITIVE PRESENT.

Ne pas prêter, not to lend.

PAST.

Ne pas avoir prêté, not to have lent.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Ne prêtant pas, *not lending.*

PAST.

N'ayant pas prêté, *not having lent.*

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I do not lend.

Je ne prête pas.

Tu ne prêtes pas.

Il ne prête pas.

Nous ne prêtons pas.

Vous ne prêtez pas.

Ils ne prêtent pas.

IMPERFECT.

I was not singing.

Je ne chantais pas.

Tu ne chantais pas.

Il ne chantait pas.

Nous ne chantions pas.

Vous ne chantiez pas.

Ils ne chantaient pas.

PAST DEFINITE.

I did not play.

Je ne jouai pas.

Tu ne jouas pas.

Il ne joua pas.

Nous ne jouâmes pas.

Vous ne jouâtes pas.

Ils ne jouèrent pas.

FUTURE.

I shall not give.

Je ne donnerai pas.

Tu ne donneras pas.

Il ne donnera pas.

PAST INDEFINITE.

I have not lent.

Je n'ai pas prêté.

Tu n'as pas prêté.

Il n'a pas prêté.

Nous n'avons pas prêté.

Vous n'avez pas prêté.

Ils n'ont pas prêté.

PLUPERFECT.

I had not sung.

Je n'avais pas chanté.

Tu n'avais pas chanté.

Il n'avait pas chanté.

Nous n'avions pas chanté.

Vous n'aviez pas chanté.

Ils n'avaient pas chanté.

PAST ANTERIOR.

I had not played.

Je n'eus pas joué.

Tu n'eus pas joué.

Il n'eut pas joué.

Nous n'eûmes pas joué.

Vous n'eûtes pas joué.

Ils n'eurent pas joué.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall not have given.

Je n'aurai pas donné.

Tu n'auras pas donné.

Il n'aura pas donné.

Nous ne donnerons pas.
 Vous ne donnerez pas.
 Ils ne donneront pas.

CONDITIONAL.

I would not speak.

Je ne parlerais pas.
 Tu ne parlerais pas.
 Il ne parlerait pas.
 Nous ne parlerions pas.
 Vous ne parleriez pas.
 Ils ne parleraient pas.

Nous n'aurons pas donné.
 Vous n'aurez pas donné.
 Ils n'auront pas donné.

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.

I would not have spoken.

Je n'aurais pas parlé.
 Tu n'aurais pas parlé.
 Il n'aurait pas parlé.
 Nous n'aurions pas parlé.
 Vous n'auriez pas parlé.
 Ils n'auraient pas parlé.

IMPERATIVE.

Ne trompe pas.
 Qu'il ne trompe pas.
 Ne trompons pas.
 Ne trompez pas.
 Qu'ils ne trompent pas.

Do not deceive.
 Let him not deceive.
 Let us not deceive.
 Do not deceive.
 Let them not deceive.

Conjugate the verb *Parler* as follows :

Je n'ai jamais parlé au roi.	I have never spoken to the king.
Je ne lui ai jamais parlé.	I have never spoken to him.

SEVENTY-FIRST LESSON.

TRADES AND OCCUPATIONS.

Un banquier,	a banker.	Un drapier,	a draper.
Un médecin,	a doctor.	Un mercier,	a haberdasher.
Un avocat,	a barrister.	Un épicier,	a grocer.
Un notaire,	a lawyer.	Un boulanger,	a baker.
Un procureur,	a solicitor.	Un boucher,	a butcher.
Un architecte,	an architect.	Un atelier,	a workshop.
Un pharmacien,	an apothecary.	Un maître,	a master.
Un dentiste,	a dentist.	Un contre-maître,	a foreman.
Un négociant,	a merchant.	Un ouvrier,	a workman.
Une boutique,	a shop.	Un artisan,	an artisan.

Un ingénieur, an engineer.	Un armurier, a gunsmith.
Un orfèvre, a goldsmith.	Un ébéniste, a cabinetmaker.
Un forgeron, a blacksmith.	Un menuisier, a joiner.
Un serrurier, a locksmith.	Un charpentier, a carpenter.
Un opticien, an optician.	Un carrossier, a coachmaker.

Ex. 102.

Translate into English.

Mon père n'a pas parlé au médecin. Nous n'aurons pas donné l'argent au banquier. Mon frère n'a jamais parlé au notaire. Mes cousins ne jouèrent pas avec les fils du charpentier. Ils n'ont pas prêté leurs livres à la fille du boulanger. La sœur de notre épiciier est malade. Nous avons rencontré les fils du médecin à Paris. La fille du dentiste est tout aussi jolie que votre cousine Marie. Où avez-vous rencontré le contre-maître de l'ébéniste? Mon cousin Louis est avocat, et mon frère est architecte. Son père n'était-il pas négociant? Non, son père était médecin. Où allez-vous? Je vais chez (at) le pharmacien. Avez-vous vu l'atelier de l'armurier? Je n'ai pas vu l'atelier de l'armurier, mais j'ai vu celui de l'orfèvre.

Ex. 103.

Read the French, and translate into English.

FRÉDÉRIC LE GRAND, ROI DE PRUSSE.

Frédéric le Grand, dans sa dernière maladie, ayant fait venir ¹ le célèbre médecin Zimmermann, et causant ² avec lui sur les erreurs de son art, lui demanda, "Combien avez-vous tué de gens ³ dans votre vie?" "Pas

¹ Fait venir, sent for.—² Causant, conversing.—³ Combien de gens, how many people.

tant que votre Majesté," répondit le docteur, "et avec beaucoup moins de gloire."

Ex. 104.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LES FABLES DE LA FONTAINE.

On demandait un jour à Madame de Sévigné ce qu'elle pensait ¹ des fables de La Fontaine. "C'est un panier de cerises," ² répondit-elle; "on choisit ³ toujours les plus belles, et on le vide ⁴ sans s'en apercevoir."

SEVENTY-SECOND LESSON.

Write from dictation the 100th and 102d Exercises.

SEVENTY-THIRD LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat by heart the 101st and 104th Exercises.

SEVENTY-FOURTH LESSON.

INTERROGATION.

93. How do you conjugate a verb interrogatively?

By placing the pronoun after the verb.—Ex.:

Parlez-vous? | Do you speak?

94. Should the nominative be a noun, what takes place?

¹ Ce qu'elle pensait, *what she thought*.—² Panier de cerises, *basket of cherries*.—³ On choisit, *one chooses*.—⁴ On le vide, *one empties it*.

The noun, in that case, is placed first, and one of the pronouns *il, elle, ils, elles*, is put after the verb.—Ex. :

Votre frère parle-t-il ?	|	Does your brother speak ?
Votre sœur joue-t-elle ?	|	Does your sister play ?

95. When the pronoun *je* comes after the first person singular of a verb ending in *e* mute, what takes place ?

An accent is put on the *e*.—Ex. :

Parlé-je ?	|	Do I speak ?
------------	--	--------------

96. Is there not another way in asking questions in the first person singular ?

Yes ; by placing *est-ce que* before the nominative.

—Ex. :

Est-ce que je pars ?	|	Do I start, or depart ?
----------------------	--	-------------------------

CONJUGATION OF AN INTERROGATIVE VERB.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

Do I speak to that boy ?

Parlé-je à ce garçon ?
 Parles-tu à ce garçon ?
 Parle-t-il à ce garçon ?
 Parlons-nous à ce garçon ?
 Parlez-vous à ce garçon ?
 Parlent-ils à ce garçon ?

IMPERFECT.

Was I speaking to the master ?

Parlais-je au maître ?
 Parlais-tu au maître ?
 Parlait-il au maître ?
 Parlions-nous au maître ?
 Parliez-vous au maître ?
 Parlaient-ils au maître ?

PAST INDEFINITE.

Have I spoken to him ?

Lui ai-je parlé ?
 Lui as-tu parlé ?
 Lui a-t-il parlé ?
 Lui avons-nous parlé ?
 Lui avez-vous parlé ?
 Lui ont-ils parlé ?

PLUPERFECT.

Had I spoken to him ?

Lui avais-je parlé ?
 Lui avais-tu parlé ?
 Lui avait-il parlé ?
 Lui avions-nous parlé ?
 Lui aviez-vous parlé ?
 Lui avaient-ils parlé ?

PAST DEFINITE.

Did I speak to the queen?

Parlai-je à la reine ?
 Parlas-tu à la reine ?
 Parla-t-il à la reine ?
 Parlâmes-nous à la reine ?
 Parlâtes-vous à la reine ?
 Parlèrent-ils à la reine ?

FUTURE.

Shall I speak to those girls?

Parlerai-je à ces filles ?
 Parleras-tu à ces filles ?
 Parlera-t-il à ces filles ?
 Parlerons-nous à ces filles ?
 Parlerez-vous à ces filles ?
 Parleront-ils à ces filles ?

CONDITIONAL.

Should I speak too fast?

Parlerais-je trop vite ?
 Parlerais-tu trop vite ?
 Parlerait-il trop vite ?
 Parlerions-nous trop vite ?
 Parleriez-vous trop vite ?
 Parleraient-ils trop vite ?

PAST ANTERIOR.

Had I spoken to her?

Lui eus-je parlé ?
 Lui eus-tu parlé ?
 Lui eut-il parlé ?
 Lui eûmes-nous parlé ?
 Lui eûtes-vous parlé ?
 Lui eurent-ils parlé ?

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Shall I have spoken to them?

Leur aurai-je parlé ?
 Leur auras-tu parlé ?
 Leur aura-t-il parlé ?
 Leur aurons-nous parlé ?
 Leur aurez-vous parlé ?
 Leur auront-ils parlé ?

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.

Shall I have spoken well?

Aurais-je bien parlé ?
 Aurais-tu bien parlé ?
 Aurait-il bien parlé ?
 Aurions-nous bien parlé ?
 Auriez-vous bien parlé ?
 Auraient-ils bien parlé ?

CARDINAL NUMBERS—continued.

81. Quatre-vingt-un.
 82. Quatre-vingt-deux.
 83. Quatre-vingt-trois.
 84. Quatre-vingt-quatre.
 85. Quatre-vingt-cinq.
 86. Quatre-vingt-six.
 87. Quatre-vingt-sept.
 88. Quatre-vingt-huit.
 89. Quatre-vingt-neuf.
 90. Quatre-vingt-dix.

91. Quatre-vingt-onze.
 92. Quatre-vingt-douze.
 93. Quatre-vingt-treize.
 94. Quatre-vingt-quatorze.
 95. Quatre-vingt-quinze.
 96. Quatre-vingt-seize.
 97. Quatre-vingt-dix-sept.
 98. Quatre-vingt-dix-huit.
 99. Quatre-vingt-dix-neuf.
 100. Cent.—1000, Mille.

SEVENTY-FIFTH LESSON.

TRADES AND OCCUPATIONS.

Un fabricant,	a manufacturer.	Un tailleur,	a tailor.
Un imprimeur,	a printer.	Un cordonnier,	a shoemaker.
Un compositeur,	a compositor.	Un tanneur,	a tanner.
Un correcteur,	a corrector.	Un chapelier,	a hatter.
Un libraire,	a bookseller.	Un coiffeur,	a hairdresser.
Un papetier,	a stationer.	Un coutelier,	a cutler.
Un relieur,	a bookbinder.	Un tapissier,	an upholsterer.
Un graveur,	an engraver.	Un teinturier,	a dyer.
Un horloger,	a watchmaker.	Un peintre,	a painter.
Un lapidaire,	a lapidary.	Un plombier,	a plumber.
Un tourneur,	a turner.	Un maçon,	a stone-mason.
Un brasseur,	a brewer.	Un plâtrier,	a plasterer.
Un confiseur,	a confectioner.	Un sellier,	a saddler.
Un pâtissier,	a pastrycook.	Un tonnelier,	a cooper.
Un fruitier,	a fruiterer.	Un vitrier,	a glazier.
Un cabaretier,	a publican.	Un marchand	
Un aubergiste,	an innkeeper.	de poisson,	a fishmonger.

Ex. 105.

Translate into French.

The grocer sells (*vend*) some tea, some coffee, some sugar, some cheese, and some butter. The joiner makes (*fait*) doors and windows. The cabinetmaker makes (some) tables and chairs. The stationer sells paper, pens, pencils, and ink. The shoemaker makes boots and shoes. At (*chez*) the fruiterer's one finds (*on trouve*) apples, pears, cherries, strawberries, and oranges. I have sent my watch to the watchmaker. Were you speaking to the tailor? No; I was speaking to the

hatter. Would we have sent those books to the book-binder? Will your sisters speak to the upholsterer? They will speak to the upholsterer and to the dyer.

Ex. 106.

Read the French, and translate into English.

PREUVE.

Un Grec et un Vénitien disputaient de¹ l'excellence de leurs nations. Le Grec, pour prouver que la sienne surpassait toutes les autres, disait que c'était de la Grèce que tous les sages et les philosophes étaient sortis.² "Il est vrai," répondit le Vénitien, "car on n'y en trouve plus."³

Ex. 107.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

HENRI IV.

Tout le monde sait⁴ la harangue de Henri IV. (quatre) à son armée, un jour de bataille. "Je suis votre roi, vous êtes Français, voilà⁵ l'ennemi."

SEVENTY-SIXTH LESSON.

NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

97. How are the Ordinal numbers formed?

They are formed from the Cardinal⁶ by adding

¹ Disputaient de, *were arguing on*.—² Étaient sortis, *had come out*.—³ Car on n'y en trouve plus, *for we no longer find any there*.—⁴ Tout le monde sait, *everybody knows*.—⁵ Voilà, *behold, or there is*.

⁶ For the Cardinal Numbers, see Lessons 64, 66, 69, and 74.

ième, except *premier*, *first*, and *second*, *second*.—

Ex. :

1st, <i>premier</i> , <i>première</i> .	16th, <i>Seizième</i> .
2d, <i>second-e</i> , <i>deuxième</i> .	17th, <i>Dix-septième</i> .
3d, <i>Troisième</i> .	18th, <i>Dix-huitième</i> .
4th, <i>Quatrième</i> .	19th, <i>Dix-neuvième</i> .
5th, <i>Cinquième</i> .	20th, <i>Vingtième</i> .
6th, <i>Sixième</i> .	21st, <i>Vingt et unième</i> .
7th, <i>Septième</i> .	22d, <i>Vingt-deuxième</i> , etc.
8th, <i>Huitième</i> .	30th, <i>Trentième</i> .
9th, <i>Neuvième</i> .	40th, <i>Quarantième</i> .
10th, <i>Dixième</i> .	50th, <i>Cinquantième</i> .
11th, <i>Onzième</i> .	60th, <i>Soixantième</i> .
12th, <i>Douzième</i> .	70th, <i>Soixante-dixième</i> .
13th, <i>Treizième</i> .	80th, <i>Quatre-vingtième</i> .
14th, <i>Quatorzième</i> .	90th, <i>Quatre-vingt-dixième</i> .
15th, <i>Quinzième</i> .	100th, <i>Centième</i> .

98. When do *vingt* and *cent* take the mark of the plural?

They take an *s* when they are preceded by another number which multiplies them.—Ex. :

<i>Cinq cents personnes</i> .	Five hundred people.
<i>Quatre-vingts soldats</i> .	Eighty soldiers.

99. When do they remain invariable?

Vingt and *cent* are always in the singular when they are followed by another cardinal number.—Ex. :

<i>Quatre-vingt-sept élèves</i> .	Eighty-seven pupils.
<i>Trois cent vingt livres sterling</i> .	Three hundred and twenty pounds sterling.

100. What have you to remark about *mille*?

Mille is invariable when used as a cardinal number.—Ex. :

<i>J'ai quatre mille francs</i> .	I have four thousand francs.
-----------------------------------	------------------------------

Mille, a *mile*, takes the mark of the plural.—Ex. :

Trois cents milles.	|	Three hundred miles.
---------------------	--	----------------------

Mille changes into **mil** in mentioning the Christian era.—Ex. :

Mil huit cent soixante et dix.	|	One thousand eight hundred and seventy.
--------------------------------	--	---

101. What difference is there between the French and English languages when we speak of *dates* or of *sovereigns* ?

The **cardinal** number is used in French, the *first* and *second* excepted.—Ex. :

Le trois du mois dernier.	|	The third of last month.
Charles dix, roi de France.	|	Charles the Tenth, King of France.
George premier.	|	George the First.
Charles deux, ou second.	|	Charles the Second.

102. How do you translate into French *once*, *twice*, *thrice*, etc. ?

These words are translated by *une fois*, *deux fois*, *trois fois*, etc.

Ex. 108.

Translate into English.

Le dix Janvier mil huit cent quarante-quatre. Le quinze Décembre mil sept cent vingt et un. Louis quatorze, roi de France. Charles premier, roi d'Angleterre. George quatre et Louis dix-huit. Napoléon premier, empereur des Français. Trois mille hommes de tués, et dix mille prisonniers de guerre. Quatre-

vingts milles anglais. Cet homme est fort riche, il a plus de quatre-vingt-six mille livres sterling. Je recevrai sa lettre le six du mois prochain. Mon fils est né (*was born*) le 10 Mai mil huit cent quarante-huit. Napoléon trois s'est rendu prisonnier de guerre le deux Septembre mil huit cent soixante et dix. Je vous ai déjà expliqué cette règle deux fois.

Ex. 109.

Read the French, and translate into English.

L'ÉCLIPSE AJOURNÉE.

L'éclipse de soleil, annoncée pour l'année mil sept cent quarante, avait répandu¹ une si grande consternation dans les campagnes,² qu'un curé, ne pouvant suffire à confesser ses paroissiens qui croyaient³ mourir, leur dit au prône :⁴ " Mes enfants, ne vous pressez pas tant ;⁵ l'éclipse a été remise à quinzaine."⁶

Ex. 110.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LES MAINS DE MADAME DE SÉVIGNÉ.

Je tenais⁷ un jour, dit Ménage, une des mains de M^{me} de Sévigné avec les deux miennes. Lorsqu'elle l'eut retirée,⁸ M. Pelletier me dit, " Voilà le plus bel ouvrage qui soit jamais sorti⁹ de vos mains."

¹ Avait répandu, *had spread*.—² Dans les campagnes, *among the country people*.—³ Qui croyaient, *who believed they were*.—

⁴ Prône, *sermon*.—⁵ Ne vous pressez pas tant, *don't be in such a hurry*.—⁶ Remise à quinzaine, *put off for a fortnight*.—⁷ Je tenais, *I was holding*.—⁸ L'eut retirée, *had withdrawn it*.—⁹ Soit jamais sorti, *has ever come out*.

SEVENTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 108th and 109th Exercises.

SEVENTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons ; repeat by heart the 107th and 110th Exercises ; repeat also the whole of the Cardinal and Ordinal numbers.

SEVENTY-NINTH LESSON.

INTERROGATIVE PHRASES.

Que voulez-vous ?	What do you want ?
Où allez-vous ?	Where are you going ?
Que dites-vous ?	What do you say ?
Avez-vous entendu ?	Have you heard ?
Qui est-ce ?	Who is it ?
Qui est-ce qui frappe ?	Who is knocking ?
Où est-il ?	Where is he ?
Voulez-vous du pain ?	Will you have some bread ?
Voulez-vous un verre de vin ?	Will you have a glass of wine ?
Le dîner est-il prêt ?	Is dinner ready ?
Où irons-nous ?	Where shall we go ?
À quoi pensez-vous ?	What are you thinking of ?
Voulez-vous venir avec moi ?	Will you come with me ?
Avez-vous été à la poste ?	Have you been to the post-office ?
Y a-t-il des lettres pour moi ?	Are there any letters for me ?

Ex. 111.

Translate into French.

Charles the Seventh died in 1461 ; his son Louis the Eleventh succeeded him (*lui succéda*). Charles the Eighth succeeded his father in 1483. After Charles

the Seventh, Louis the Twelfth, grandson (petit fils) of a Duke of Orleans, ascended (monta sur) the throne. At his death, in 1515, Francis the First, his cousin, succeeded him; he died in 1547, at the age of fifty-two years. Henry the Second, his son, reigned (régna) twelve years; he died in 1559. His son, Francis the Second, aged sixteen years, only reigned seventeen months. After Francis, his brother, Charles the Ninth, ascended the throne; he was only ten years old. His mother, Catherine de Médicis, was named regent (fut nommée régente).

Ex. 112.

Read the French, and translate into English.

UN TRAIT DE RARE MODESTIE.

Un jeune homme fort instruit¹ avait gardé le silence dans une compagnie de gens de lettres. Son père lui demanda ensuite pourquoi il ne s'était pas fait honneur de ses connaissances.² "J'ai craint,"³ lui répondit-il, "qu'on ne vînt aussi à m'interroger⁴ sur ce que je ne sais pas."

Ex. 113.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

ON NE CROIT⁵ PAS LE MENTEUR, MÊME QUAND IL DIT
LA VÉRITÉ.

Évitez le mensonge⁶ avec un soin extrême;
Si l'on⁷ remarque en vous peu de sincérité,

¹ Fort instruit, *very well informed*.—² De ses connaissances, *of his learning*.—³ J'ai craint, *I feared*.—⁴ Qu'on ne vînt aussi à m'interroger, *that they might also question me*.—⁵ Croit, *believe*.—⁶ Mensonge, *falsehood*.—⁷ Si l'on, *if one*.

On ne vous croira pas, lors même ¹
Que vous direz ² la vérité.

EIGHTIETH LESSON.

THIRD CONJUGATION, IN OIR.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Recevoir, <i>to receive.</i>	Avoir reçu, <i>to have received.</i>

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Recevant, <i>receiving.</i>	Reçu, reçue, <i>received.</i>

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PERFECT DEFINITE.
<i>I receive.</i>	<i>I was receiving.</i>	<i>I received.</i>
Je rec-ois.	Je rec-étais.	Je rec-us.
Tu rec-ois.	Tu rec-étais.	Tu rec-us.
Il rec-oi-t.	Il rec-était.	Il rec-ut.
Nous rec-evons.	Nous rec-évisions.	Nous rec-ûmes.
Vous rec-évez.	Vous rec-éviez.	Vous rec-ûtes.
Ils rec-oivent.	Ils rec-évaient.	Ils rec-urent.
PERFECT INDEFINITE.	PLUPERFECT.	PERFECT ANTERIOR.
<i>I have received.</i>	<i>I had received.</i>	<i>I had received.</i>
J'ai reçu, etc.	J'avais reçu, etc.	J'eus reçu, etc.
FUTURE ABSOLUTE.	CONDIT. PRESENT.	IMPERATIVE.
<i>I shall or will receive.</i>	<i>I would receive.</i>	<i>Receive (thou).</i>
Je rec-evrai.	Je rec-evrais.	Rec-ois.
Tu rec-evras.	Tu rec-evrais.	Qu'il rec-oive.
Il rec-evra.	Il rec-evrait.	Qu'elle rec-oive.
Nous rec-evrons.	Nous rec-evrions.	Rec-evons.
Vous rec-evrez.	Vous rec-evriez.	Rec-évez.
Ils rec-evront.	Ils rec-evraient.	Qu'ils rec-oivent.

¹ Lors même, *when even.*—² Direz, *will tell.*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.	CONDITIONAL PAST.	IMPER. NEGATIVE.
<i>I shall have received.</i>	<i>I should have received.</i>	<i>Do not receive.</i>
J'aurai reçu, etc.	J'aurais reçu.	Ne reçois pas, etc.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
<i>That I may receive.</i>	<i>That I might receive.</i>
Que je reç-oive.	Que je reç-usse.
Que tu reç-oives.	Que tu reç-usses.
Qu'il reç-oive.	Qu'il reç-ût.
Que nous rec-evions.	Que nous rec-ussions.
Que vous rec-eviez.	Que vous rec-ussiez.
Qu'ils reç-oivent.	Qu'ils reç-ussent.
PERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
<i>That I may have received.</i>	<i>That I might have received.</i>
Que j'aie reçu, etc.	Que j'eusse reçu, etc.

CONJUGATE LIKE RECEVOIR.

Apercevoir, to perceive.	Devoir, to owe.
Concevoir, to conceive.	Percevoir, to collect.
Décevoir, to deceive.	Redevoir, to owe still.

N.B.—Those in *avoir* only are conjugated like *Recevoir*; all others in *oir*, like *pouvoir, savoir, voir*, etc., are irregular.

Ex. 114.

Translate into English.

Ce fut sous le règne de Charles neuf que le massacre des Protestants eut lieu (*took place*), la veille de la Saint-Barthélemy, dans la nuit du vingt-quatre Août mil cinq cent soixante-douze; plus de soixante mille Protestants furent égorgés (*murdered*) en France.

Charles neuf mourut à l'âge de vingt-quatre ans, en mil cinq cent soixante-quatorze. Son frère, Henri trois, lui succéda; il fut assassiné par un moine nommé Jacques Clément, en mil cinq cent quatre-vingt-neuf. Henri quatre, roi de Navarre, monta quelque temps après sur le trône de France. Ce fut le chef de la troisième race des Capétiens, nommés les Bourbons. Il fut assassiné dans une rue de Paris, en mil six cent-dix, par un fanatique, nommé Ravallac.

EIGHTY-FIRST LESSON.

POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES.

103. What are the possessive adjectives?

The possessive adjectives are the following:—

SINGULAR.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	<i>PLURAL.</i>	
Mon.	Ma.	Mes.	My.
Ton.	Ta.	Tes.	Thy.
Son.	Sa.	Ses.	His, her, its.
Notre.	Notre.	Nos.	Our.
Votre.	Votre.	Vos.	Your.
Leur.	Leur.	Leurs.	Their.

104. What is the difference between the agreement of these adjectives?

In French the possessive adjectives agree in gender and number with the object possessed, and not with the possessor, as in English.—Ex.:

Mon père est dans <i>sa</i> chambre.	My father is in <i>his</i> room.
Ma mère est dans <i>sa</i> chambre.	My mother is in <i>her</i> room.
Il a perdu <i>son</i> père.	He has lost <i>his</i> father.
Elle a perdu <i>son</i> père.	She has lost <i>her</i> father.

105. Should the noun feminine begin with a vowel or *h* mute, what takes place?

For the sake of euphony, we use *mon, ton, son*, instead of *ma, ta, sa*.—Ex. :

Mon ardoise.

My slate.

Son histoire.

His or her history.

106. What have you yet to remark about these possessive adjectives?

They must be repeated in French before every noun, though often omitted in English.—Ex. :

J'ai vu *votre* chapeau et *vos* gants
dans la chambre de Charles.

I have seen your hat and gloves
in Charles's room.

Ses livres, *son* papier, et *ses*
plumes.

His books, paper, and pens.

VOCABULARY.

N'avez-vous pas vu ?		Have you not seen ?	
Mon assiette,	my plate.	La table,	the table.
Mon couteau,	my knife.	Une chaise,	a chair.
Ma fourchette,	my fork.	Le buffet,	the sideboard.
Ma cuillère,	my spoon.	La nappe,	the tablecloth.
Mon verre,	my glass.	Un plat,	a dish.
Ma tasse,	my cup.	Une carafe,	a decanter.
Ma soucoupe,	my saucer.	Une soupière,	a soup-dish.
Ma serviette,	my napkin.	Une salière,	a salt-cellar.
La cafetière,	the coffee-pot.	Une poivrière,	a pepper-box.
La théière,	the tea-pot.	Un moutardier,	a mustard-pot.
Le pot au lait,	the milk-jug.	Un huilier,	an oil-cruet.
L'argenterie, <i>f.</i> ,	silver-plate.	Un sucrier,	a sugar-dish.

Ex. 115.

Translate into French.

My father, mother, brothers, and sisters are in Lon-

don. I have seen your watch and chain. Your knife, fork, and spoon are on the table. Mary, give me my napkin, if you please. Our uncle is in his garden. My aunt is not in her garden. Her history is very amusing. Where is your friend Louisa? My friend Louisa is in the country (*à la campagne*). We have received a letter this morning from our sister Mary. Our pears and apples are very good. She has lost her father and mother. My father has sold his house and his horses. Our neighbour's silver-plate is very fine.

EIGHTY-SECOND LESSON.

Write from dictation the 114th Exercise, and the Vocabulary, page 127.

EIGHTY-THIRD LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Translate back into French, *word for word*, the 112th Exercise. Repeat by heart the 113th Exercise.

EIGHTY-FOURTH LESSON.

FAMILIAR PHRASES.

Marie, donnez-moi une assiette, s'il vous plaît.	Mary, give me a plate, if you please.
Apportez-moi un autre couteau.	Bring me another knife.
Allez me chercher la théière.	Go and fetch me the tea-pot.
Passez-moi le sel et la moutarde.	Pass me the salt and mustard.
Où est la poivrière ?	Where is the pepper-box ?
Elle n'est pas sur la table, je ne la vois pas.	It is not on the table, I do not see it.
Avez-vous un couteau à décou-	Have you a carving-knife ?

Vous trouverez l'argenterie sur le buffet.	You will find the silver-plate on the sideboard.
Voulez-vous avoir la bonté de me passer le sucrier ?	Will you have the kindness to hand me the sugar-dish ?
Désirez-vous aussi le pot à la crème ?	Do you wish also the cream-jug ?
Non, madame, je vous remercie.	No, madam, I thank you.

Ex. 116.

Read the French, and translate into English.

AVANTAGES DE LA PAUVRETÉ.

Un homme se plaignait¹ de la fatigue d'un long voyage qu'il avait fait à pied.² Socrate lui demanda, "Votre esclave a-t-il pu vous suivre?"³ "Oui." "Portait-il quelque chose?"⁴ "Il était chargé d'un gros paquet." "Se plaint-il de la fatigue?" "Non; je l'ai même envoyé, en arrivant, faire une commission dans la ville." "Vous avez sur votre esclave," lui répondit Socrate, "les avantages de la fortune; il a sur vous ceux de la nature. Vous êtes riche et libre, mais faible, mou, et languissant;⁵ il est pauvre et esclave, mais sain,⁶ robuste, et vigoureux. Décidez, lequel est le plus heureux?"

Ex. 117.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LA MODÉRATION EST LA RÈGLE⁷ DU SAGE.

Veux-tu⁸ dans un corps sain prolonger d'heureux jours, Et vieillir sans douleur jusqu'à ton dernier âge?

¹ Se plaignait, *was complaining*.—² Fait à pied, *made on foot*.—³ Pu vous suivre, *been able to follow you*.—⁴ Quelque chose, *something*.—⁵ Mou et languissant, *effeminate and weak*.—⁶ Mais sain, *but healthy*.—⁷ Règle, *rule*.—⁸ Veux-tu, *do you wish*.

Qu'un¹ esprit modéré te dirige toujours :
Jamais trop² ni trop peu, c'est le secret du sage.

EIGHTY-FIFTH LESSON.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

107. To what do the possessive pronouns relate ?

They always relate to some noun spoken of before, with which they agree in *gender* and *number*.

108. What are these pronouns in English ?

They are *mine, thine, his or hers, ours, yours, and theirs*.

109. Which are those which relate to a substantive masculine singular ?

They are :

Le mien.	Le nôtre.
Le tien.	Le vôtre.
Le sien.	Le leur.

110. Which are those which relate to a noun feminine singular ?

They are :

La mienne.	La nôtre.
La tienne.	La vôtre.
La sienne.	La leur.

EXAMPLES.

Mon frère et le vôtre.	My brother and yours.
Ma sœur et la vôtre.	My sister and yours.
Votre jardin et le mien.	Your garden and mine.
Votre maison et la mienne.	Your house and mine.
Ta montre et la sienne.	Thy watch and his.
Notre ville et la leur.	Our town and theirs.

¹ Qu'un, *let a.*

² Trop, *too much.*

Ex. 118.

Translate into English.

La maison de votre père et la nôtre sont grandes.
 La fille de notre voisin et la nôtre sont toujours ensemble (*together*). Votre cheval et le leur sont beaux.
 Sa montre et la mienne sont petites. Notre chambre et la leur sont humides. Votre fleur est plus jolie que la sienne. Son thème est mieux écrit que le tien.
 Votre fils est plus studieux que le mien. Votre fille est moins obéissante que la mienne. Notre ville est beaucoup plus grande que la leur. Notre domestique est beaucoup plus active que la vôtre.

VOCABULARY.

Le déjeuner,	breakfast.	Du beurre,	some butter.
Le dîner,	dinner.	Du miel,	some honey.
Le thé,	tea.	Des confitures,	preserves.
Le souper,	supper.	Du fromage,	cheese.
L'appétit,	appetite.	Des gâteaux,	cakes.
Du pain,	some bread.	Des biscuits,	biscuits.
Du pain frais,	new bread.	Des œufs,	eggs.
Du pain rassis,	stale bread.	Du poisson,	fish.
Du pain bis,	brown bread.	De la viande froide,	cold meat.
La croûte,	the crust.	Du jambon,	ham.
Un croûton,	a crust.	Un poulet,	a fowl.
La mie,	the crum.	Une côtelette,	a chop.
Un morceau,	a piece.	Des saucisses,	sausages.
Une tranche,	a slice.	Du thé,	some tea.
Une bouchée,	a mouthful.	Du café,	some coffee.
Un pain,	a loaf.	Du chocolat,	chocolate.
Un petit pain,	a roll.	Du lait,	milk.

Ex. 119.

Read the French, and translate into English.

OPINION DE VOLTAIRE SUR L'ÂGE DU MONDE.

On parlait un jour de l'antiquité du monde dans un repas où se trouvait Voltaire; il écouta paisiblement¹ tous les convives, et termina la dispute par ce mot: "Pour moi," dit-il, "je crois que le monde ressemble à une vieille coquette qui déguise² son âge."

Ex. 120.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

RÉPONSE SUBLIME.

L'ancien greffier³ du parlement de Paris, Isabeau, comparut⁴ devant le tribunal révolutionnaire: "Connaissez-vous cette salle?"⁵ lui demande le président. "Oui," répond Isabeau, "c'est celle où naguère⁶ la vertu jugeait le crime, et où le crime aujourd'hui égorge⁷ la vertu."

EIGHTY-SIXTH LESSON.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS—*continued.*

111. Which are the possessive pronouns which relate to a noun masculine plural?

¹ Écoute paisiblement, *listened quietly.*—² Qui déguise, *who conceals.*—³ Greffier, *clerk of the court.*—⁴ Comparut, *appeared.*—

⁵ Cette salle, *this hall.*—⁶ Où naguère, *where not long ago.*—

⁷ Égorge, *slaughters.*

They are:

Les miens.	Les nôtres.
Les tiens.	Les vôtres.
Les siens.	Les leurs.

112. Which are those which refer to a substantive feminine plural?

They are:

Les miennes.	Les nôtres.
Les tiennes.	Les vôtres.
Les siennes.	Les leurs.

113. How are these pronouns declined?

These pronouns are declined with the definite article, thus:

<i>Masc. Sing.</i>	<i>Masc. Plural.</i>
Le mien, mine.	Les miens, mine.
Du mien, of or from mine.	Des miens, of or from mine.
Au mien, to mine.	Aux miens, to mine.

114. How do you decline those of the feminine gender?

They are declined thus:

La mienne, mine.	Les miennes, mine.
De la mienne, from mine.	Des miennes, from mine.
À la mienne, to mine.	Aux miennes, to mine.

N.B.—The others are declined in the same manner.

Ex. 121.

Translate into French.

I have met your brothers and mine in our friend's garden. My books and yours are very good. Our coffee is better than yours, but your tea is stronger than ours. Their house is larger than mine, but my garden is larger than theirs. Your daughters are more

studious than mine. Those trees are much larger than his. My friend's cousin is very rich. Your brother's horse is not so good as his. Our beer is much stronger than theirs. My son is taller and much stronger than yours, but yours is more active than mine.

BREAKFAST.

Monsieur B., voulez-vous déjeuner avec nous ?	Mr B., will you breakfast with us ?
Avec plaisir, madame.	With pleasure, madam.
Sonnez, s'il vous plaît.	Ring the bell, if you please.
Marie, apportez le déjeuner.	Mary, bring in breakfast.
Que puis-je vous offrir, du thé ou du café ?	What shall I offer you, tea or coffee ?
Je prendrai une tasse de thé, s'il vous plaît.	I will take a cup of tea, if you please.
Prenez-vous du sucre et de la crème ?	Do you take sugar and cream ?
Du sucre, s'il vous plaît ; pas de crème.	Sugar, if you please ; no cream.
Servez-vous de beurre.	Help yourself to butter.
Passez-moi un petit pain.	Hand me a roll.
Puis-je vous offrir une tranche de ce jambon ?	May I offer you a slice of this ham ?
Non, je vous remercie ; je préfère un œuf.	No, I thank you ; I prefer an egg.
Prenez une de ces côtelettes.	Take one of these chops.
Merci, j'ai fini.	Thank you, I have done.

Ex. 122.

Read the French, and translate into English.

MONSIEUR DE HARLAY.

Dans le temps que Monsieur de Harlay fut élevé¹ à

¹ Fut élevé, *was raised*.

la dignité de premier président, les procureurs vinrent en corps¹ le prier de les honorer de sa protection. "Ma protection," dit-il, "les honnêtes gens n'en ont pas besoin, et les fripons² ne l'auront pas."

Ex. 123.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LA MEILLEURE HEURE POUR DÎNER.

Quelqu'un demandait à Diogène quelle était la meilleure heure pour dîner. "Si tu es³ riche, dînes quand tu veux ;⁴ si tu es pauvre, dînes quand tu peux," lui dit le philosophe.

EIGHTY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 116th and 118th Exercises. Repeat by heart the verb Trouver, first conjugation.

EIGHTY-EIGHTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat by heart the 117th, 120th, and 123d Exercises.

EIGHTY-NINTH LESSON.

CONJUGATION OF AN INTERROGATIVE VERB.

115. How do you conjugate a verb interrogatively?

By placing the pronoun after the verb with a hyphen.

—Ex. :

Finis-je ?

|

Do I finish ?

¹ Vinrent en corps, *came in a body*.—² Fripons, *rogues*.—³ Si tu es, *if you are*.—⁴ Tu veux, *you like*.

116. Should the nominative be a noun, what takes place?

When the nominative is a noun, the noun is placed first, and one of the pronouns is put after the verb.

—Ex. :

Votre père a-t-il reçu ?	Has your father received ?
Mon ami a-t-il donné ?	Has my friend given ?
Votre sœur jouera-t-elle ?	Will your sister play ?

117. What takes place if the pronoun *je* comes after the first person singular of a tense ending in *e* mute?

That *e* becomes accented.—Ex. :

Donné-je ? do I give ?	Aimé-je ? do I love ?
------------------------	-----------------------

118. Is there not another form for asking questions?

Yes ; with certain verbs, for the sake of euphony, questions are often asked by *Est-ce que*?—Ex. :

Est-ce que je lis ?	Do I read ?
Est-ce que je sors ?	Do I go out ?
Est-ce que je vends ?	Do I sell ?
Est-ce que je sers ?	Do I serve ?
Est-ce que je perds ?	Do I lose ?
Est-ce que je cours ?	Do I run ?

THE VERB *Parler* INTERROGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.	PAST INDEFINITE.
<i>Do I speak ?</i>	<i>Have I spoken ?</i>
Parlé-je ?	Ai-je parlé ?
Parles-tu ?	As-tu parlé ?
Parle-t-il ?	A-t-il parlé ?
Parlons-nous ?	Avons-nous parlé ?
Parlez-vous ?	Avez-vous parlé ?
Parlent-ils ?	Ont-ils parlé ?

IMPERFECT.

Was I speaking?

Parlais-je ?
 Parlais-tu ?
 Parlait-il ?
 Parlions-nous ?
 Parliez-vous ?
 Parlaient-ils ?

PAST DEFINITE.

Did I speak?

Parlai-je ?
 Parlas-tu ?
 Parla-t-il ?
 Parlâmes-nous ?
 Parlâtes-vous ?
 Parlèrent-ils ?

FUTURE.

Shall I speak.

Parlerai-je ?
 Parleras-tu ?
 Parlera-t-il ?
 Parlerons-nous ?
 Parlez-vous ?
 Parleront-ils ?

CONDITIONAL.

Should I speak?

Parlerais-je ?
 Parlerais-tu ?
 Parlerait-il ?
 Parlerions-nous ?
 Parleriez-vous ?
 Parleraient-ils ?

PLUPERFECT.

Had I spoken?

Avais-je parlé ?
 Avais-tu parlé ?
 Avait-il parlé ?
 Avions-nous parlé ?
 Aviez-vous parlé ?
 Avaient-ils parlé ?

PAST ANTERIOR.

Had I spoken?

Eus-je parlé ?
 Eus-tu parlé ?
 Eut-il parlé ?
 Eûmes-nous parlé ?
 Eûtes-vous parlé ?
 Eurent-ils parlé ?

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Shall I have spoken?

Aurai-je parlé ?
 Auras-tu parlé ?
 Aura-t-il parlé ?
 Aurons-nous parlé ?
 Aurez-vous parlé ?
 Auront-ils parlé ?

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.

Should I have spoken.

Aurais-je parlé ?
 Aurais-tu parlé ?
 Aurait-il parlé ?
 Aurions-nous parlé ?
 Auriez-vous parlé ?
 Auraient-ils parlé ?

Conjugate again the same verb by adding *À mon père—à mon ami—à mon maître.*—Ex.:

Ai-je parlé à mon ami ?	Have I spoken to my friend ?
As-tu parlé à ton ami ?	Hast thou spoken to thy friend ?
A-t-il parlé à son ami ?	Has he spoken to his friend ?
Avons-nous parlé à nos amis ?	Have we spoken to our friends ?
Avez-vous parlé à vos amis ?	Have you spoken to your friends ?
Ont-ils parlé à leurs amis ?	Have they spoken to their friends ?

Leur, to them. Lui, to him, to her.

Lui parlerai-je ?	Shall I speak to him ?
Lui parleras-tu ?	Wilt thou speak to him ?
Lui parlera-t-il ?	Will he speak to him ?
Leur parlerons-nous ?	Shall we speak to them ?
Leur parlerez-vous ?	Will you speak to them ?
Leur parleront-ils ?	Will they speak to them ?

NINETIETH LESSON.

DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.

119. What are demonstrative adjectives?

Demonstrative adjectives are those which point out precisely the objects to which they relate.

120. What is their place?

They are always placed before a noun, with which they must agree in gender and number.

121. How do you translate *this* and *that* in French?

This and *that* are translated by *ce* before a noun masculine singular when it begins with a consonant; by *cet* when the noun begins with a vowel or an *h* mute.—Ex.:

Ce livre, this book.	Cet homme, that man.
Ce garçon, that boy.	Ce jardin, this garden.
Cet élève, that pupil.	Cet arbre, that tree.

122. How do you translate *this* and *that* before a noun feminine?

Cette is used before all nouns feminine singular.—

Ex. :

<i>Cette ville</i> , this town.	<i>Cette fille</i> , that girl.
<i>Cette orange</i> , that orange.	<i>Cette ardoise</i> , this slate.

123. How do you translate *these* and *those*?

By *ces* before all nouns plural.—**Ex. :**

<i>Ces hommes</i> , these men.	<i>Ces femmes</i> , those women.
<i>Ces oiseaux</i> , these birds.	<i>Ces plumes</i> , those pens.

124. What have you to remark about these demonstrative adjectives?

In French they must be repeated before every noun.

—**Ex. :**

J'ai parlé à ce garçon et à cette fille.	I have spoken to that boy and girl.
--	-------------------------------------

VOCABULARY.

<i>Passez-moi</i> , hand me.	<i>Donnez-nous</i> , give us.
<i>Le sel</i> , the salt.	<i>De la soupe</i> , some soup.
<i>Le poivre</i> , the pepper.	<i>De la viande</i> , some meat.
<i>La moutarde</i> , the mustard.	<i>Du bouilli</i> , boiled meat.
<i>Le vinaigre</i> , the vinegar.	<i>Du rôti</i> , roast meat.
<i>L'huile</i> , the oil.	<i>Du gras</i> , some fat.
<i>Des anchois</i> , anchovies.	<i>Du maigre</i> , some lean.
<i>Des marinades</i> , pickles.	<i>Un hachis</i> , a hash.
<i>L'eau</i> , the water.	<i>Du veau</i> , some veal.
<i>Le vin</i> , the wine,	<i>Du mouton</i> , some mutton.
<i>La bière</i> , the beer.	<i>Un gigot</i> , a leg of mutton.
<i>Le cidre</i> , the cider.	<i>Des rognons</i> , kidneys.
<i>L'eau de Seltz</i> , Seltzer water.	<i>De l'agneau</i> , lamb.

Ex. 124.

Translate into English.

Mon frère a reçu une lettre de ce garçon. Cette plume est mauvaise ; donnez m'en une autre, s'il vous plaît. Où est le cahier de cet élève ? Il est sur ce banc. Donnez-moi un de ces crayons. Marie, cette moutarde est trop épaisse. Ce vin est mauvais, mais cette bière est bonne. Je vous prie de me donner une tranche de ce bouilli ; pas beaucoup de gras, s'il vous plaît. Voulez-vous me passer ces marinades. Ces rognons sont très-bons, permettez-moi de vous en (*some*) offrir. Cette eau n'est pas fraîche. Ces pommes et ces poires ne sont pas mures (*ripe*). La compagnie de cet homme est dangereuse.

Ex. 125.

*Read the French, and translate into English.*BONNE REPARTIE.¹

Quelques soldats vantaient leurs blessures² en présence de Louis XII. ; il leur demande, "Qui vous les a faites ?"³ "Ce sont les ennemis de votre Majesté." "Ils étaient donc plus braves que vous ?" dit le roi. "Non, sire," répondit l'un d'eux ; "ils n'ont fait que nous blesser,⁴ et nous les avons tués."

¹ Repartie, *retort*.—² Vantaient leurs blessures, *were boasting of their wounds*.—³ Qui vous les a faites ? *who wounded you ?*—

⁴ Ils n'ont fait que nous blesser, *they have only wounded us*.

Ex. 126.

*Read, translate, and repeat by heart.*LA VIPÈRE ET LA SANGSUE.¹"Nous piquons² toutes deux, commère,"³

À la sangsue un jour disait une vipère ;

"Et l'homme cependant te recherche,⁴ et me fuit :

"D'où vient cela?" "D'où vient?" réplique la sangsue;

"C'est que ta piqûre le tue,⁵Et que la mienne le guérit."⁶

NINETY-FIRST LESSON.

THE DINNER.

Le dîner est servi.	Dinner is on the table.
Prenez vos places.	Take your places.
Venez - vous asseoir près de moi.	Come and seat near me.
Que vous servirai-je ?	What shall I help you to ?
Voulez-vous un peu de soupe ?	Will you take a little soup ?
Je prendrai du poisson.	I will take some fish.
Messieurs, servez-vous.	Gentlemen, help yourselves.
Vous avez des plats devant vous.	You have dishes before you.
Vous servirai-je des légumes ?	May I help you to some vegetables ?
Je vous remercie ; je prendrai des petits-pois.	I thank you ; I will take some green pease.
Donnez-moi de l'eau.	Give me some water.
Ne préférez-vous pas un verre de bière ?	Do you not prefer a glass of beer ?

¹ Sangsue, *leech*.—² Piquons, *sting*.—³ Commère, *gossip*.—⁴ Te recherche, *welcomes thee*.—⁵ Le tue, *kills him*.—⁶ Le guérit, *cures him*.

Prenez un morceau de ce poulet.	Take a piece of this fowl.
Je vous remercie; je ne prendrai plus rien.	I thank you; I shall not take anything more.
Vous êtes un pauvre mangeur.	You are a poor eater.
Je vous demande pardon, j'ai bien dîné.	I beg your pardon, I have dined well.

Ex. 127.

Read the French, and translate into English.

LE CARREAU CASSÉ.¹

Un jeune écolier avait, sans mauvaise intention, cassé l'un des carreaux de l'étude.² On ne s'en était pas encore aperçu,³ mais le pauvre enfant tremblait de peur chaque fois qu'on lui adressait la parole.⁴ Un Dimanche, le ministre de l'endroit vint présider le catéchisme, et interrogea⁵ quelques-uns des enfants, parmi lesquels se trouvait⁶ le malheureux coupable. Le ministre lui demanda: "Qui a fait le ciel et la terre?" Tout préoccupé de⁷ son carreau, l'enfant répondit: "Monsieur, ce n'est pas moi." "Comment ce n'est pas toi?" "Eh bien, monsieur, c'est moi; mais je ne le ferai plus."⁸

¹ Carreau cassé, *broken pane of glass*.—² De l'étude, *of the class-room*.—³ On ne s'en était pas encore aperçu, *they had not yet noticed it*.—⁴ Qu'on lui adressait la parole, *that they spoke to him*.—⁵ Interrogea, *questioned*.—⁶ Se trouvait, *was*.—⁷ Tout préoccupé de, *quite preoccupied with*; or, *thinking only of*.—⁸ Je ne le ferai plus, *I shall not do it any more*.

Ex. 128.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LA SAGESSE D'UN FILS FAIT LE BONHEUR DE SES PARENTS.

L'enfant sage est la joie¹ et l'amour de son père ;

Et l'enfant sans raison, la douleur² de sa mère.

NINETY-SECOND LESSON.

Write from dictation the 126th Exercise, along with the first part of the 91st Lesson, "The Dinner."

NINETY-THIRD LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Retranslate from English into French the 127th Exercise, and repeat by heart the 128th.

NINETY-FOURTH LESSON.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

125. What is the function of the Demonstrative Pronouns *this* and *that*, *these* and *those*?

They are used to avoid the repetition of a noun expressed before, to which they relate.

126. What is the difference between these pronouns in French and in English?

In English they are invariable ; in French they agree in gender, as well as in number, with the noun which they represent.

¹ Joie, *delight*.—² douleur, *grief*.

127. How are they translated?

They are translated thus :

SINGULAR.		
<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
Celui,	celle,	this or that.
PLURAL.		
Ceux,	celles,	these or those.

EXAMPLES.

Est-ce là votre livre ?	Is that your book ?
Non, c'est celui de ma sœur.	No, it is that of my sister; or, it is my sister's.
À qui est cette maison ?	Whose house is that ?
C'est celle de mon oncle.	It is my uncle's.
Sont-ce là vos chevaux ?	Are those your horses ?
Non, ce sont ceux de Monsieur F.	No, they are Mr F.'s.
Sont-ce là les fleurs de votre mère ?	Are those your mother's flowers ?
Non, ce sont celles de notre voisine.	No, they are our neighbour's.

QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS.

Est-ce moi qui ?	Is it I who ?
C'est moi qui.	It is I who.
N'est-ce pas moi qui ?	Is it not I who ?
Ce n'est pas moi qui.	It is not I who.

EXAMPLES.

PRESENT.

Est-ce moi qui parle ?	C'est moi qui parle.
Est-ce toi qui parles ?	C'est toi qui parles.
Est-ce lui qui parle ?	C'est lui qui parle.
Est-ce elle qui parle ?	C'est elle qui parle.
Est-ce nous qui parlons ?	C'est nous qui parlons.
Est-ce vous qui parlez ?	C'est vous qui parlez.
Sont-ce eux qui parlent ?	Ce sont eux qui parlent.
Sont-ce elles qui parlent ?	Ce sont elles qui parlent.

IMPERFECT.

N'était-ce pas moi qui jouais ?	Ce n'était pas moi qui jouais.
N'était-ce pas toi qui jouais ?	Ce n'était pas toi qui jouais.
N'était-ce pas lui qui jouait ?	Ce n'était pas lui qui jouait.
N'était-ce pas elle qui jouait ?	Ce n'était pas elle qui jouait.
N'était-ce pas nous qui jouions ?	Ce n'était pas nous qui jouions.
N'était-ce pas vous qui jouiez ?	Ce n'était pas vous qui jouiez.
N'étaient-ce pas eux qui jouaient ?	Ce n'étaient pas eux qui jouaient.
N'étaient-ce pas elles qui jouaient ?	Ce n'étaient pas elles qui jouaient.

Ex. 129.

Read the French, and translate into English.

SOCRATE.

Socrate, ayant reçu dans la rue un coup de pied¹ d'un jeune brutal, fut sollicité par ceux qui en avaient été témoins de le faire assigner² devant les juges ; il répondit : " Si un âne m'avait donné en passant un coup de pied, me conseilleriez-vous³ d'appeler cet âne en justice ? "

Ex. 130.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

RESPECT POUR LA VIEILLESSE.⁴

Un étranger qui était à Lacédémone, admirait le respect des jeunes gens⁵ pour les vieillards. " Ce n'est qu'à⁶ Sparte," dit-il, " qu'il est agréable de vieillir." ⁷

¹ Un coup de pied, a kick.—² De le faire assigner, to summon him.—³ Me conseilleriez-vous, would you advise me.—⁴ Vieillesse, old age.—⁵ Gens, people.—⁶ Ce n'est qu'à, it is only at.—⁷ Vieillir, to grow old.

NINETY-FIFTH LESSON.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Verbs in RE.

INFINITIVE.

Vend-*re*, to sell.

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

Vend-*ant*, selling.

PAST PARTICIPLE.

Vend-*u*, *ue*, sold.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

*I sell.*Je vend-*s*.Tu vend-*s*.Il vend-.Nous vend-*ons*.Vous vend-*ez*.Ils vend-*ent*.

IMPERFECT.

*I was selling.*Je vend-*ais*.Tu vend-*ais*.Il vend-*ait*.Nous vend-*ions*.Vous vend-*iez*.Ils vend-*aient*.

PAST DEFINITE.

*I sold.*Je vend-*is*.Tu vend-*is*.Il vend-*it*.Nous vend-*îmes*.Vous vend-*îtes*.Ils vend-*irent*.

FUTURE.

*I shall sell.*Je vend-*rai*.Tu vend-*ras*.Il vend-*ra*.Nous vend-*rons*.Vous vend-*rez*.Ils vend-*ront*.

CONDITIONAL.

*I should sell.*Je vend-*rais*.Tu vend-*rais*.Il vend-*rait*.Nous vend-*rions*.Vous vend-*riez*.Ils vend-*raient*.

IMPERATIVE.

*Sell.*Vend-*s*.Qu'il vend-*e*.Vend-*ons*.Vend-*ez*.Qu'ils vend-*ent*.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.
<i>That I may sell.</i>	<i>That I might sell.</i>
Que je vend- <i>e</i> .	Que je vend- <i>isse</i> .
Que tu vend- <i>es</i> .	Que tu vend- <i>isses</i> .
Qu'il vend- <i>e</i> .	Qu'il vend- <i>ît</i> .
Que nous vend- <i>ions</i> .	Que nous vend- <i>issions</i> .
Que vous vend- <i>iez</i> .	Que vous vend- <i>issiez</i> .
Qu'ils vend- <i>ent</i> .	Qu'ils vend- <i>issent</i> .

Ex. 131.

Read the French, and translate into English.

LE BON EMPLOI DU TEMPS.

Comme la bienfaisante pluie
 Féconde la terre¹ en été,
 Dieu fit, pour féconder la vie,
 Le travail et l'activité.
 Ne laissons point d'heure inutile ;
 Songeons² que la paille stérile³
 Est foulée⁴ au pied du glaneur ;⁵
 Puissent⁶ s'amasser nos journées
 Comme les gerbes moissonnées,
 Dans le grenier⁷ du laboureur.

Ex. 132.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

PARLEZ CHACUN À⁸ VOTRE TOUR.

Henri quatre, harangué par plusieurs députés d'une

¹ Féconde la terre, *renders the earth fertile*.—² Songeons, *let us remember*.—³ Paille stérile, *sterile straw*.—⁴ Est foulée, *is trampled*.—⁵ Glaneur, *gleaner*.—⁶ Puissent, *may*.—⁷ Grenier, *barn*.—⁸ Chacun à, *each in*.

ville, un âne se mit à braire : ¹ "Oh ! doucement,² messieurs," dit le roi, "parlez chacun à votre tour."

NINETY-SIXTH LESSON.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS—*continued.*

128. When two or more objects have been spoken of, how do you translate *this* and *that*, *these* and *those* ?

They are translated in French thus :

SINGULAR.

<i>Masc.</i>	<i>Fem.</i>	
Celui-ci,	Celle-ci,	this <i>or</i> this one.
Celui-là,	Celle-là,	that <i>or</i> that one.

PLURAL.

Ceux-ci,	Celles-ci,	these.
Ceux-là,	Celles-là,	those.

Remark.—The above stand also for the *latter* and the *former*.

EXAMPLES.

Laquelle de ces deux maisons préférez-vous, celle-ci ou celle-là ?	Which of these two houses do you prefer, this or that ?
Quels livres voulez-vous, ceux-ci ou ceux-là ?	Which books will you have, these or those ?
Ma mère préfère celui-ci à celui-là.	My mother prefers the latter to the former.

129. When do you translate *this* and *that* by *ceci* and *cela* ?

When we point out to an object without naming it.—
Ex. :

¹ Se mit à braire, *began to bray.*—² Doucement, *genly.*

Voulez-vous ceci ?
 Donnez-moi cela.
 Qui a fait cela ?
 Je n'aime pas ceci.

Will you have this ?
 Give me that.
 Who has done that ?
 I don't like this.

130. How do you translate such phrases as these :
Your brother's—Our friend's ?

In French the 's must be rendered by *that* or *those of*.
 —Ex. :

À qui est ce livre ?	Whose book is that ?
C'est celui de ma sœur.	It is my sister's.
À qui sont ces belles maisons ?	Whose fine houses are those ?
Ce sont celles de mon voisin.	They are my neighbour's.

Lequel, laquelle, lesquels, lesquelles, *which*.

Lequel de ces hommes ?	Which of these men ?
Laquelle de ces femmes ?	Which of these women ?
Lesquels de ces garçons ?	Which of those boys ?
Lesquelles de ces filles ?	Which of those girls ?

VOCABULARY.

Voici, <i>here is or are</i> .	Voilà, <i>there is or are</i> .
Une robe, a dress.	Des manches, sleeves.
Un jupon, a petticoat.	Des gants, gloves.
Un corset, stays.	Un manchon, a muff.
Un négligé, morning-dress.	Un éventail, a fan.
Un fichu, a neckerchief.	Des rubans, ribands.
Un châle, a shawl.	Un collier, a necklace.
Un voile, a veil.	Des bagues, rings.
Un tablier, an apron.	Boucles d'oreilles, ear-rings.

Ex. 133.

Translate into English.

Voici deux poires, laquelle voulez-vous ? Je prendrai (*will take*) celle-ci. Lequel préférez-vous de ces

deux chevaux? Je préfère celui-là. La maison de votre oncle est belle, mais celle de mon père est beaucoup plus grande. Lequel de ces élèves est le plus attentif? Celui-ci est plus attentif que celui-là. Lesquelles de ces filles sont les plus obéissantes? Celles-là sont plus obéissantes que celles-ci. Laquelle de ces deux bagues voulez-vous acheter? J'achèterai celle-ci, elle est plus jolie que celle-là. À qui sont ces plumes? Ce sont celles de mon frère. J'ai trouvé ce canif, à qui est-il? C'est celui de mon cousin Guillaume. J'ai vu des gants sur une chaise, dans la chambre de Marie, à qui sont-ils? Ce sont ceux de notre mère.

Ex. 134.

Read the French, and translate into English.

LE SOLEIL QUI SE LÈVE¹ AVANT LE JOUR.

"Comment! paresseux,"² disait un laboureur, en réveillant³ son fils; "tu dors encore, et le soleil est levé." Le fils lui répondit naïvement tout en se frottant les yeux,⁴ "Est-ce ma faute si le soleil se lève avant le jour?"

Ex. 135.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

CICÉRON ET UNE DAME ROMAINE.

Une dame de Rome, parlant de son âge en présence de Cicéron, soutenait⁵ qu'elle n'avait que quarante ans. "J'aurais tort⁶ de ne pas le croire," dit Cicéron: "il y a plus de dix ans que vous me dites la même chose."

¹ Se lève, *rises*.—² Paresseux, *idle fellow*.—³ En réveillant, *in awaking*.—⁴ Tout en se frottant les yeux, *in rubbing his eyes*.—

⁵ Soutenait, *maintained*.—⁶ J'aurais tort, *I would be wrong*.

NINETY-SEVENTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 126th and 133d Exercises.

NINETY-EIGHTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat the Second and Third Conjugations, both affirmatively and negatively.

NINETY-NINTH LESSON.

VOCABULARY.

Le verger,	the orchard.	Un abricotier,	an apricot-tree.
Les arbres,	the trees.	Un abricot,	an apricot.
Arbres fruitiers,	fruit-trees.	Un figuier,	a fig-tree.
Le fruit,	the fruit.	Une figue,	a fig.
Un pommier,	an apple-tree.	Un fraisier,	a strawberry-plant.
Une pomme,	an apple.	Une fraise,	a strawberry.
Un poirier,	a pear-tree.	Un framboisier,	a raspberry-bush.
Une poire,	a pear.	Une framboise,	a raspberry.
Un cerisier,	a cherry-tree.	Un groseiller,	a gooseberry-bush.
Une cerise,	a cherry.	Une groseille,	a gooseberry.
Un prunier,	a plum-tree.	Un châtaigner,	a chestnut-tree.
Une prune,	a plum.	Une châtaigne,	a chestnut.
Un oranger,	an orange-tree.	Un cep de vigne,	a vine.
Une orange,	an orange.	Du raisin,	some grapes.
Un noyer,	a walnut-tree.		
Une noix,	a walnut.		
Un pêcher,	a peach-tree.		
Une pêche,	a peach.		

Ex. 136.

Translate into French.

I have seen your brother's horse; I prefer your

cousin's. Which of these gardens do you prefer? I prefer this one. My brother has bought that watch, and I (*moi*) this one; which is the prettier? This one is the larger, but that one is the prettier. Give me that, if you please. Charles, will you have this? My sister's dress is not so pretty as Louisa's. Take these plums, those are not good. My father has bought our neighbour's horse, and also your uncle's. Which of these girls are going (*vont*) to school? Which of your brothers have set out (*sont partis*) for America? Which of those pupils are the most diligent (*appliqués*)? These are more diligent than those.

Ex. 137.

Read the French, and translate into English.

UN PAYSAN A PARIS.

Un paysan, nouvellement arrivé à Paris, demandait à un procureur,¹ en regardant le Palais de Justice: "Qu'est-ce que c'est donc que² ce bâtiment-là?" "C'est un moulin,"³ répondit le procureur. "Ah!" reprend⁴ le paysan, "je ne m'étonne donc plus⁵ de voir tous ces ânes à la porte, avec leurs sacs."

Ex. 138.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

UN PAYSAN QUI N'EST PAS DE⁶ LA PAROISSE.

Au dernier sermon d'une mission dans une paroisse

¹ Procureur, *solicitor*.—² Qu'est-ce que c'est donc que, *what is*.—³ Moulin, *mill*.—⁴ Reprend, *resumes*.—⁵ Je ne m'étonne donc plus, *I am no longer astonished*.—⁶ Qui n'est pas de, *who does not belong to*.

de campagne, tout le monde pleurait à la réserve¹ d'un paysan. On lui demanda pourquoi il ne pleurait pas² comme les autres : il répondit, "Je ne suis pas de la paroisse."

HUNDREDTH LESSON.

CONJUGATION OF A VERB INTERROGATIVELY AND NEGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

Do I not give?

Ne donné-je pas ?
Ne donnes-tu pas ?
Ne donne-t-il pas ?
Ne donnons-nous pas ?
Ne donnez-vous pas ?
Ne donnent-ils pas ?

IMPERFECT.

Was I not giving?

Ne donnais-je pas ?
Ne donnais-tu pas ?
Ne donnait-il pas ?
Ne donnions-nous pas ?
Ne donniez-vous pas ?
Ne donnaient-ils pas ?

PAST DEFINITE.

Did I not give?

Ne donnai-je pas ?
Ne donnas-tu pas ?
Ne donna-t-il pas ?
Ne donnâmes-nous pas ?
Ne donnâtes-vous pas ?
Ne donnèrent-ils pas ?

PAST INDEFINITE.

Have I not given?

N'ai-je pas donné ?
N'as-tu pas donné ?
N'a-t-il pas donné ?
N'avons-nous pas donné ?
N'avez-vous pas donné ?
N'ont-ils pas donné ?

PLUPERFECT.

Had I not given?

N'avais-je pas donné ?
N'avais-tu pas donné ?
N'avait-il pas donné ?
N'avions-nous pas donné ?
N'aviez-vous pas donné ?
N'avaient-ils pas donné ?

PAST ANTERIOR.

Had I not given?

N'eus-je pas donné ?
N'eus-tu pas donné ?
N'eut-il pas donné ?
N'eûmes-nous pas donné ?
N'eûtes-vous pas donné ?
N'eurent-ils pas donné ?

¹ À la réserve, with the exception.—² Ne pleurait pas, was not weeping.

FUTURE.

Shall I not give?

Ne donnerai-je pas ?
 Ne donneras-tu pas ?
 Ne donnera-t-il pas ?
 Ne donnerons-nous pas ?
 Ne donnerez-vous pas ?
 Ne donneront-ils pas ?

CONDITIONAL.

Should I not give?

Ne donnerais-je pas ?
 Ne donnerais-tu pas ?
 Ne donnerait-il pas ?
 Ne donnerions-nous pas ?
 Ne donneriez-vous pas ?
 Ne donneraient-ils pas ?

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Shall I not have given?

N'aurai-je pas donné ?
 N'auras-tu pas donné ?
 N'aura-t-il pas donné ?
 N'aurons-nous pas donné ?
 N'aurez-vous pas donné ?
 N'auront-ils pas donné ?

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.

Should I not have given?

N'aurais-je pas donné ?
 N'aurais-tu pas donné ?
 N'aurait-il pas donné ?
 N'aurions-nous pas donné ?
 N'auriez-vous pas donné ?
 N'auraient-ils pas donné ?

Ex. 139.

Translate into French.

Have I not given my dictionary to your sister?
 She has not your dictionary, she has my brother's.
 Had you not spoken to that man? No, I had not
 spoken to that man, but to his daughter. Will they
 not lend their grammar to Charles? Would you not
 show your flowers to my mother? Would they not have
 sent those books to your father? Will they not have
 written those letters? Was I not speaking to your neigh-
 bour? Had we not met your brothers and sisters?

Ex. 140.

*Read the French, and translate into English.*AVEU¹ PLAISANT.

Un monsieur avait un jardin où il avait envoyé son

¹ Aveu, confession.

jardinier travailler. Comme il faisait beau temps,¹ il eut envie d'aller se promener. Il dirigea ses pas du côté de son jardin, y entra, et regarda ça et là² pour voir où était le jardinier; ne le voyant nulle part,³ il alla sous des arbres fruitiers, où il le trouva endormi.⁴ Fâché d'une telle paresse, il l'éveilla⁵ et lui dit: "Est-ce ainsi que tu travailles, coquin?"⁶ Tu n'es pas digne⁷ que le soleil t'éclaire!"⁸ "Je le sais bien," répondit le jardinier, "c'est pourquoi⁹ je me suis mis à l'ombre."¹⁰

Ex. 141.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

L'HUMILITÉ EST LA VRAIE GRANDEUR.

Qui s'élève¹¹ trop, s'avilit;¹²

De la vanité naît la honte.¹³

C'est par l'orgueil¹⁴ qu'on est petit;

On est grand quand on le surmonte.

HUNDRED AND FIRST LESSON.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

131. What are relative pronouns?

The relative pronouns are those which relate to some noun, either expressed or understood.

¹ Il faisait beau temps, *it was fine weather*.—² Regarda ça et là, *looked here and there*.—³ Ne nulle part, *nowhere*.—⁴ Endormi, *asleep*.—⁵ Il l'éveilla, *he awoke him*.—⁶ Coquin, *rascal*.—⁷ Digne, *worthy*.—⁸ T'éclaire, *shines on you*.—⁹ C'est pourquoi, *that is the reason*.—¹⁰ À l'ombre, *in the shade*.—¹¹ S'élève, *extols himself*.—¹² S'avilit, *debases himself*.—¹³ Naît la honte, *shame arises*.—¹⁴ Orgueil, *pride*.

132. Which are the relative pronouns?

The relative pronouns are the following:

Qui.	who,	} which, or that.
Qu e.	whom,	
Quoi.	what.	
Lequel.	which.	
Dont.	whose, of whom, of which.	
Où.	in which.	
En.	of him, of her, of it, of them.	
Y.	to him, to her, to it, any.	

EXAMPLES.

Le garçon qui parle.	The boy who speaks.
L'oiseau que je vois.	The bird which I see.
De quoi riez-vous?	What are you laughing at?
Lequel voulez-vous?	Which will you have?
Lesquelles prendrez-vous?	Which will you take?
Le cheval dont je parle.	The horse of which I speak.
La ville d'où il vient.	The town from which he comes.
J'ai des pommes, en voulez-vous?	I have some apples, will you have any?
Vous en parlez souvent.	You often speak of him, or her.
Je ne m'y fie pas.	I do not trust (to) him.

Ex. 142.

Translate into French.

The garden which I have bought is very large. The house of which you speak is sold. The street in which he lives (*demeure*) is very narrow. Which of these apples will you have? I will take this one. There is the boy who has gained the first prize (*prix*). The town which you see from here is very fine. You know (*connaissez*) his brother; you often speak of him. Who is in my room? What are you speaking about (*of what*)

peak you)? We have some cherries and some plums; will you have any? I thank you, I will take some.

VOCABULARY.

Voulez-vous nous envoyer?	Will you send us?
Des pommes de terre, potatoes.	Des œufs frais, new-laid eggs.
Des choux-fleurs, cauliflowers.	Du poisson, some fish.
Des navets, turnips.	Du saumon, salmon.
Des épinards, spinage.	Des soles, soles.
Des choux, cabbages.	Des huîtres, oysters.
Des asperges, asparagus.	Du gibier, game.
Des artichauts, artichokes.	Un lièvre, a hare.
Des carottes, carrots.	Un lapin, a rabbit.
De la laitue, lettuce.	Une dinde, a turkey.
Des panais, parsnips.	Une oie, a goose.
De la rhubarbe, rhubarb.	Un canard, a duck.
Du céleri, celery.	Un pâté, a pie.
Des pois, pease.	Une tarte, a tart.
Des haricots, French-beans.	De la pâtisserie, pastry.

Ex. 143.

Read the French, and translate into English.

UN BENÊT.¹

Un benêt écrivit la lettre suivante à un de ses amis :
 “Mon cher C.,—J’ai oublié ma tabatière en or² chez vous;³ faites-moi le plaisir de me la renvoyer par le porteur⁴ de ce billet.” Au moment de cacheter sa lettre, il retrouve sa tabatière, et ajoute en post-scriptum :⁵ “Je viens de⁶ la retrouver, ne prenez pas la

¹ Benêt, *simpleton*.—² Tabatière en or, *gold snuff-box*.—³ Chez vous, *in your house*.—⁴ Porteur, *bearer*.—⁵ Ajoute en post-scriptum, *adds as a postscript*.—⁶ Je viens de, *I have just*.

peine de la chercher." Puis il ferme sa lettre et l'envoie.

Ex. 144.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LA PROPRETÉ SIED¹ MIEUX QUE LA PARURE.

Ce qui peut conserver le plus notre santé,
Ce qui nous sied bien mieux qu'une grande parure,²
Ce qu'aisément chacun³ tous les jours se procure,
C'est à tout âge, enfants, l'extrême propreté.

HUNDRED AND SECOND LESSON.

Write from dictation the Vocabulary, Lesson 101st, along with the Exercise 140th. Repeat the Fourth Conjugation negatively.

HUNDRED AND THIRD LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons ; repeat by heart the 138th, 141st, and 144th Exercises.

HUNDRED AND FOURTH LESSON.

REFLECTIVE VERBS.

133. What difference is there between reflected and other verbs ?

The reflected verbs are always conjugated with two pronouns, except in the Imperative Mood. These pronouns are :

¹ La propreté sied, *cleanliness becomes*.—² Parure, *ornament*.—³ Chacun, *every one*.

SINGULAR.

Je me, tu te, il se.

PLURAL.

Nous nous, vous vous, ils se.

134. What do these pronouns *me, te, se, nous, vous*, signify in English?

Their meanings are as follow :

SING.	{	Me, myself.	|	PLUR.	{	Nous, ourselves.
		Te, thyself.				Vous, yourselves.
		Se, himself, herself.				Se, themselves.

135. With which auxiliary are they conjugated in their compound tenses?

In their compound tenses they are conjugated with *être*.

CONJUGATION OF A REFLECTIVE VERB.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT.

Se flatter, to flatter one's self.

PAST.

S'être flatté, to have flattered one's self,

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

Se flattant, flattering one's self.

PAST.

S'étant flatté, having flattered one's self.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.

I flatter myself.

Je me flatte.

Tu te flattes.

Il se flatte.

Elle se flatte.

Nous nous flattons.

Vous vous flattez.

Ils se flattent

Elles se flattent.

PAST INDEFINITE.

I have flattered myself.

Je me suis flatté.

Tu t'es flatté.

Il s'est flatté.

Elle s'est flattée.

Nous nous sommes flattés.

Vous vous êtes flattés.

Ils se sont flattés.

Elles se sont flattées.

IMPERFECT.

I was flattering myself.

Je me flattais.
 Tu te flattais.
 Il se flattait.
 Elle se flattait.
 Nous nous flattions.
 Vous vous flattiez.
 Ils se flattaient.
 Elles se flattaient.

PAST DEFINITE.

I flattered myself.

Je me flattai.
 Tu te flattas.
 Il se flatta.
 Elle se flatta.
 Nous nous flattâmes.
 Vous vous flattâtes.
 Ils se flattèrent.
 Elles se flattèrent.

FUTURE.

I shall flatter myself.

Je me flatterai.
 Tu te flatteras.
 Il se flattera.
 Elle se flattera.
 Nous nous flatterons.
 Vous vous flatterez.
 Ils se flatteront.
 Elles se flatteront.

CONDITIONAL.

I should flatter myself.

Je me flatterais.
 Tu te flatterais.
 Il se flatterait.
 Elle se flatterait.

PLUPERFECT.

I had flattered myself.

Je m'étais flatté.
 Tu t'étais flatté.
 Il s'était flatté.
 Elle s'était flattée.
 Nous nous étions flattés.
 Vous vous étiez flattés.
 Ils s'étaient flattés.
 Elles s'étaient flattées.

PAST ANTERIOR.

I had flattered myself.

Je me fus flatté.
 Tu te fus flatté.
 Il se fut flatté.
 Elle se fut flattée.
 Nous nous fûmes flattés.
 Vous vous fûtes flattés.
 Ils se furent flattés.
 Elles se furent flattées.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall have flattered myself.

Je me serai flatté.
 Tu te seras flatté.
 Il se sera flatté.
 Elle se sera flattée.
 Nous nous serons flattés.
 Vous vous serez flattés.
 Ils se seront flattés.
 Elles se seront flattées.

CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.

I should have flattered myself.

Je me serais flatté.
 Tu te serais flatté.
 Il se serait flatté.
 Elle se serait flattée.

Nous nous flatterions.
 Vous vous flatteriez.
 Ils se flatteraient.
 Elles se flatteraient.

IMPERATIVE.

Flatter thyself.

Flatte-toi.
 Qu'il se flatte.
 Qu'elle se flatte.
 Flattons-nous.
 Flattez-vous.
 Qu'ils se flattent.
 Qu'elles se flattent.

Nous nous serions flattés.
 Vous vous seriez flattés.
 Ils se seraient flattés.
 Elles se seraient flattées.

IMPERATIVE.

Do not flatter thyself.

Ne te flatte pas.
 Qu'il ne se flatte pas.
 Qu'elle ne se flatte pas.
 Ne nous flattons pas.
 Ne vous flattez pas.
 Qu'ils ne se flattent pas.
 Qu'elles ne se flattent pas.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.

That I may flatter myself.

Que je me flatte.
 Que tu te flattes.
 Qu'il se flatte.
 Qu'elle se flatte.
 Que nous nous flattions.
 Que vous vous flattiez.
 Qu'ils se flattent.
 Qu'elles se flattent.

IMPERFECT.

Que je me flattasse.
 Que tu te flattasses.
 Qu'il se flattât.
 Qu'elle se flattât.
 Que nous nous flattassions.
 Que vous vous flattassiez.
 Qu'ils se flattassent.
 Qu'elles se flattassent.

PRETERITE.

That I may have flattered myself.

Que je me sois flatté.
 Que tu te sois flatté.
 Qu'il se soit flatté.
 Qu'elle se soit flattée.
 Que nous nous soyons flattés.
 Que vous vous soyez flattés.
 Qu'ils se soient flattés.
 Qu'elles se soient flattées.

PLUPERFECT.

Que je me fusse flatté.
 Que tu te fusses flatté.
 Qu'il se fût flatté.
 Qu'elle se fût flattée.
 Que nous nous fussions flattés.
 Que vous vous fussiez flattés.
 Qu'ils se fussent flattés.
 Qu'elles se fussent flattées.

Conjugate in the same manner:

S'accorder, to agree.	S'échapper, to escape.
Se baisser, to stoop.	S'exercer, to practise.
Se baigner, to bathe.	S'habiller, to dress.
Se coucher, to go to bed.	Se lever, to rise.
Se dépêcher, to make haste.	Se promener, to walk.

Ex. 145.

Read the French, and translate into English.

POLITESSE.

"Monsieur," me disait un jour une personne à laquelle j'étais allé rendre visite,¹ "je vous demande la permission de mettre² mes souliers." "Monsieur, si c'étaient les miens,³ je ne vous la donnerais pas ; mais puisque ce sont les vôtres, je ne puis⁴ vous refuser."

Ex. 146.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LA VIEILLESSE S'EMBELLIT DES BIENFAITS⁵ DE LA
JEUNESSE.

Suis⁶ le penchant qui te porte⁷ aux bienfaits,
Durant le cour de ta jeunesse ;
Songe qu'alors⁸ tout le bien que tu fais
Sera l'honneur de ta vieillesse.

HUNDRED AND FIFTH LESSON.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

136. Which are the personal pronouns ?

¹ Rendre visite, to pay a visit.—² De mettre, to put on.—³ Si c'étaient les miens, if they were mine.—⁴ Je ne puis, I cannot.—⁵ Bienfaits, kindness.—⁶ Suis, follow.—⁷ Porte, induces.—⁸ Songe qu'alors, remember that then.

The personal pronouns are : .

SINGULAR.	FLURAL.
Je, I.	Nous, we.
Tu, thou.	Vous, you.
Il, he, it.	Ils, they, <i>m.</i>
Elle, she, it.	Elles, they, <i>f.</i>

137. How are the personal pronouns declined?

The personal pronouns are declined in the following manner :

<i>First Person.</i>		<i>Second Person.</i>	
Je, I.	Nous, we.	Tu, thou.	Vous, you.
De moi, of me.	De nous, of us.	De toi, of thee.	De vous, of you.
À moi, to me.	À nous, to us.	À toi, to thee.	À vous, to you.
Moi, me.	Nous, us.	Toi, thee.	Vous, you.
<i>Third Person, Masc.</i>		<i>Third Person, Fem.</i>	
Il, he.	Ils, they.	Elle, she.	Elles, they.
De lui, of him.	D'eux, of them.	D'elle, of her.	D'elles, of them.
À lui, to him.	À eux, to them.	À elle, to her.	À elles, to them.
Lui, him.	Eux, them.	Elle, her.	Elles, them.

138. What is the place of the dative and accusative in French?

They are placed before the verb in a simple tense, and before the auxiliary in a compound one.—Ex. :

Je vous vois.	I see you.
Je vous ai vu.	I have seen you.
Je lui donne.	I give him.
Je lui ai donné.	I have given him.

DATIVE.	ACCUSATIVE.
Me or moi, to me.	Me or moi, me.
Te or toi, to thee.	Te or toi, thee.
Lui, to him, her, it.	Le, la, him, her, it.
Nous, to us.	Nous, us.
Vous, to you.	Vous, you.
Leur, to them.	Les, them.

139. What is the place of the personal pronouns in the imperative mood?

If the imperative is affirmative, they go after the verb. In that case *me* and *te* change into *moi* and *toi*.—Ex.:

Montrez-moi ce livre.	Show me that book.
Montrez-le moi.	Show it to me.
Donnez-moi ces noix.	Give me those nuts.
Donnez-les moi.	Give them to me.

140. If the imperative is negative, what is the place of these pronouns?

These pronouns precede the verb.—Ex.:

Ne me montrez pas.	Do not show me.
Ne lui parlez pas.	Do not speak to him.
Ne le vendez pas.	Do not sell it.
Ne les voyez pas.	Do not see them.

VOCABULARY.

La maison, the house.	Le salon, drawing-room.
La porte, the door.	La salle à manger, dining-room.
La sonnette, the bell.	Une chambre, a room.
Le marteau, the knocker.	Chambre à coucher, bed-room.
Les fenêtres, windows.	Un petit salon, sitting-room.
L'escalier, the staircase.	La bibliothèque, the library.
Le vestibule, the lobby.	La cuisine, the kitchen.
Un cabinet de toilette, a dressing-closet.	La cave, the cellar.

Ex. 147.

LA CRÉATION.

Dieu a fait le monde en six jours. Le premier jour, il a créé le ciel et la terre, ensuite la lumière; le second jour, il créa le firmament; le troisième, il sépara la terre d'avec leseaux, et fit produire à la terre toutes les plantes;

le quatrième, il créa le soleil, la lune, et les étoiles ; le cinquième, il forma les oiseaux dans l'air, et les poissons dans la mer ; le sixième, il produisit les animaux terrestres, et forma l'homme à son image et à sa ressemblance ; puis, Dieu se reposa le septième jour. L'homme est capable de connaître et d'aimer Dieu, et c'est pour cela qu'il a été fait. Le premier homme fut nommé Adam, mot qui veut dire tiré de la terre ; la première femme fut nommée Eve, mot qui signifie la vie, parce qu'elle devait être la mère des humains.

Ex. 148.

QUESTIONNAIRE.

Read the French, and translate into English, then answer all these questions in French.

DEMANDES.	RÉPONSES.
1. Qui a fait le monde ?	C'est Dieu.
2. De quoi l'a-t-il fait ?	Il l'a fait de rien.
3. Comment l'a-t-il fait ?	Par sa parole.
4. De quoi a-t-il fait le premier homme ?	Il a fait le corps de terre.
5. Et l'âme ?	Il l'a créée.
6. Pourquoi Dieu a-t-il fait l'homme ?	Pour le connaître et pour l'aimer.
7. De quoi fut faite la première femme ?	D'une côte de l'homme.
8. Pourquoi cela ?	Pour montrer qu'ils étaient tous deux d'une même chair.
9. Qu'était-ce que le paradis terrestre ?	Un beau jardin, où Dieu mit Adam et Eve.

HUNDRED AND SIXTH LESSON.

UNIPERSONAL VERBS.

141. What is a verb unipersonal ?

Unipersonal verbs are only conjugated in the third person of the singular.

142. Which are those which are of most general occurrence?

The following are of most general occurrence :

Pleuvir, to rain.	Geler, to freeze.
Neiger, to snow.	Dégeler, to thaw.
Grêler, to hail.	Falloir, to be necessary.
Tonner, to thunder.	Suffire, to be sufficient.

EXAMPLES.

Il pleut.	It rains.
Il ne pleuvait pas.	It was not raining.
Ne pleuvra-t-il pas ?	Will it not rain ?
N'aurait-il pas plu ?	Would it not have rained ?

143. Are there not some others?

Yes, there are a few neuter verbs which become accidentally unipersonal, as :

Il arrive, it happens.	Il fait beau, it is fine.
Il convient, it becomes.	Il fait chaud, it is warm.
Il paraît, it appears.	Il fait froid, it is cold.
Il résulte, it results.	Il fait sec, it is dry.
Il semble, it seems.	Il fait humide, it is damp.
Il y a, there is, there are.	Il fait jour, it is daylight.
Il sied, it is becoming.	Il fait sombre, it is dark.

CONJUGATION OF A UNIPERSONAL VERB.

INFINITIVE.

PRESENT.	PAST.
Falloir, to be necessary.	Avoir fallu, to have been necessary.

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.	PAST.
(Not used.)	Ayant fallu, having been necessary.

INDICATIVE.

PRESENT.	PAST INDEFINITE.
Il faut, it is necessary.	Il a fallu, it has been necessary.
IMPERFECT.	PLUPERFECT.
Il fallait, it was necessary.	Il avait fallu, it had been necessary.
PAST DEFINITE.	PAST ANTERIOR.
Il fallut, it was necessary.	Il eut fallu, it had been necessary.
FUTURE.	FUTURE ANTERIOR.
Il faudra, it will be necessary.	Il aura fallu, it will have been necessary.
CONDITIONAL.	CONDITIONAL ANTERIOR.
Il faudrait, it would be necessary.	Il aurait fallu, it would have been necessary.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

PRESENT.	That it may be necessary.
Qu'il faille.	
PAST.	That it may have been necessary.
Qu'il ait fallu.	
IMPERFECT.	That it might be necessary.
Qu'il fallût.	
PLUPERFECT.	That it might have been necessary.
Qu'il eût fallu.	

Conjugate any of the above verbs Interrogatively, Negatively, etc.

EXAMPLES.

Neige-t-il ?	Does it snow ?
Ne neige-t-il pas ?	Does it not snow ?
Il ne neige pas.	It does not snow.
A-t-il neigé ?	Has it snowed ?
N'a-t-il pas neigé ?	Has it not snowed ?
Il n'a pas neigé.	It has not snowed.

Ex. 149.

Translate into English.

Gèle-t-il ce matin? Non, il dégèle. A-t-il plu cette nuit? Oui, il a plu pendant toute la nuit. Ne neige-t-il pas? Non, il ne neige pas; il grêle. Il fait beau aujourd'hui, il fera bien chaud. Ne fait-il pas froid ce soir? Oui, il fait froid et humide. Il y a trois jours que je lui ai écrit. Il ne vous convient pas de parler ainsi de votre père. Il me semble que vous avez tort (*wrong*). Il faut que je finisse cette lettre avant de sortir. Il aurait fallu le dire à votre maître. Il fait sombre, il faut que je vous quitte.

Ex. 150.

*Read, translate, and repeat by heart.*SOIS TOUT ENTIER¹ À CE QUE TU FAIS.

Veut-on² que du travail la peine soit légère,
 Il faut être attentif, et ne point se distraire;³
 Pour faire avec aisance un ouvrage parfait,
 Il ne faut s'occuper que de ce que l'on fait.⁴

HUNDRED AND SEVENTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 147th and 149th Exercises.
 Repeat all the numeral adjectives.

HUNDRED AND EIGHTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat by heart the 148th and 150th Exercises.

¹ Tout entier, *entirely*.—² Veut-on, *if we wish*.—³ Ne point se distraire, *not to be distracted*.—⁴ Ce que l'on fait, *what one does*.

HUNDRED AND NINTH LESSON.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS—*continued.*

144. What is the order of the personal pronouns?

The *dative* comes before the *accusative*, and both precede the verb.—Ex. :

Me le, la, les.	It, them	{	to me.
Te le, la, les.			to thee.
Nous le, la, les.			to us.
Vous le, la, les.			to you.

EXAMPLES.

Il me le donnera.	He will give it to me.
Je vous la montrerai.	I will show it to you.
Nous les enverra-t-il ?	Will he send them to us ?
Vous l'a-t-il vendu ?	Has he sold it to you ?
Me l'enverrez-vous ?	Will you send it to me ?

145. When is the *accusative* placed first, as in English?

It is placed first when the *dative* is in the third person.—Ex. :

Nous le lui dirons.	We will tell it to him.
Je le lui ai donné.	I have given it to him.
Vous les leur vendrez.	You will sell them to them.

146. What is the place of the *dative* when the verb is in the imperative affirmative?

In that case the *dative* comes last.—Ex. :

Prêtez-le moi.	Lend it to me.
Envoyez-la lui.	Send it to him.
Donnez-les nous.	Give them to us.

147. What is the place of these pronouns when the imperative is *negative*?

They precede the verb, the *dative* preceding the *accusative*, except in the third person.—Ex. :

Ne me le dites pas.
Ne nous les donnez pas.
Ne le lui envoyez pas.
Ne la leur prêtez pas.

Do not tell it to me.
Do not give them to us.
Do not send it to him.
Do not lend it to them.

PHRASES.

Dans la Classe.

Asseyez-vous sur le banc.
Asseyez-vous un peu plus bas.
Allez-vous asseoir à votre place.
Ne faites point de bruit.
Savez-vous votre leçon ?
Quelle leçon avez-vous apprise ?
Pourquoi n'avez-vous pas appris
votre leçon ?
Je l'ai apprise hier au soir.
Elle est trop difficile.
Je n'ai pas eu le temps de l'apprendre.
Avez-vous écrit votre thème ?
Oui, je l'ai écrit.
Où est-il ? donnez-le moi.
Je l'ai laissé sur le pupitre.
Allez le chercher.
Le voici, monsieur.

In the School.

Sit upon the bench.
Sit a little lower down.
Go and sit down in your place.
Do not make a noise.
Do you know your lesson ?
What lesson have you learned ?
Why did you not learn your
lesson ?
I learned it last night.
It is too difficult.
I have not had time to learn
it.
Have you written your exercise ?
Yes, I have written it.
Where is it ? give it to me.
I left it on the desk.
Go and fetch it.
Here it is, sir.

Ex. 151.

Translate into English.

LE DÉLUGE.

Les hommes étaient devenus si méchants, que Dieu résolut de les exterminer. Cependant, Noé, homme juste, ayant trouvé grâce devant le Seigneur, reçut de

lui l'ordre de bâtir l'arche; c'était un grand vaisseau en forme de coffre; Noé y entra avec sa famille. Il mit aussi dans l'arche des animaux de toutes les espèces. Lorsque le temps prescrit par l'Éternel fut venu, il plut pendant quarante jours et quarante nuits; la mer se déborda; l'eau s'éleva d'environ huit mètres au-dessus des plus hautes montagnes; elle fit périr les hommes, les animaux de la terre, et les oiseaux du ciel. La terre ayant été submergée pendant cinquante jours, Dieu se souvint de Noé; il envoya un grand vent qui sécha les eaux. Sept mois après le commencement du déluge, l'arche s'arrêta sur une montagne d'Arménie.

Ex. 152.

QUESTIONNAIRE.

DEMANDES.	RÉPONSES.
1. Qui fut le premier meurtrier dans le monde?	Ce fut Caïn, qui tua son frère Abel.
2. Pourquoi le tua-t-il?	Par envie.
3. Tous les hommes furent-ils méchants comme lui?	La plupart le furent.
4. Ne resta-t-il pas un homme agréable à Dieu?	Il ne resta que Noé.
5. Que fit Dieu pour punir les hommes?	Il envoya le déluge.
6. Qu'est-ce que le déluge?	Une grande inondation qui couvrit d'eau toute la terre.
7. Que devinrent les hommes?	Ils furent noyés.
8. Et les bêtes?	Elles furent aussi noyées.
9. Que devint Noé?	Dieu le conserva dans l'arche.
10. Tous les hommes ne sont-ils pas nos frères?	Oui, parce que nous venons tous d'Adam et de Noé.

HUNDRED AND TENTH LESSON.

148. What is the difference between *falloir* and *devoir* when they are used for must?

Falloir requires the subjunctive mood, *devoir* requires the infinitive.

EXAMPLES.

Il faut que j'écrive cette lettre.	I must write this letter.
Je dois l'écrire.	I must write it.
Il faut que j'aille à Glasgow.	I must go to Glasgow.
Je dois y aller.	I must go there.
Il faut que vous parliez à votre père.	You must speak to your father.
Vous devez lui parler.	You must speak to him.
Il faut que je dise cela à votre maître.	I must tell that to your master.
Je dois le lui dire.	I must tell it to him.

Ex. 153.

Translate into French.

Does it snow? No, it does not snow, but it is very cold. Did it freeze last night? Yes; it has frozen very hard (*fort*). Is it fine weather to-day? Yes; it is very warm. Lend me your penknife, if you please. Lend it to me. Do not give it to him. Why (*pourquoi*) do you send it to them? Show me your letter. Show it to me. Why will you not show it to me? I must speak to my father. I must speak to him. You must write your exercise. You must write it. You must go to France if you wish to learn French in a short time. I must punish you if you do not learn your lessons.

VOCABULARY.

Une table,	a table.	Un sofa,	a sofa.
Une chaise,	a chair.	Un piano,	a piano.
Un fauteuil,	an arm-chair.	Un lit,	a bed.
Des tableaux,	pictures.	Un secrétaire,	a secretary.
Une glace,	a mirror.	Des tiroirs,	drawers.
Un tapis,	a carpet.	Un lustre,	a lustre.
Une commode,	a chest of drawers.	Du charbon,	coals.

Ex. 154.

Translate into English.

ABRAHAM.

Dieu fit alliance avec Abraham, afin de s'en servir pour conserver sur la terre la pratique de la vertu ; il lui ordonna ensuite d'aller dans la terre de Chanaan, où il voulait établir son culte ; il lui promit de lui en donner la possession, de multiplier sa postérité comme les étoiles du ciel, et de faire naître le Messie de sa race. Abraham crut aux promesses du Seigneur, et alla dans la terre qui lui était montrée. Étant fort avancé en âge, Dieu lui donna un fils, qu'il nomma Isaac. Ce fils, devenu grand, faisait la joie de son père ; Dieu, pour éprouver la foi de son serviteur, lui ordonna de sacrifier ce fils chéri. Abraham obéit. Comme il levait le couteau sur Isaac, un ange l'arrêta, et lui dit que le ciel était content de son obéissance.

Ex. 155.

QUESTIONNAIRE.

DEMANDES.

RÉPONSES.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. Où se conserva la loi de nature après le déluge ? | Elle se conserva dans la famille de Sem. |
|--|--|

2. Avec qui Dieu fit-il alliance ?	Il fit alliance avec Abraham.
3. Que lui ordonna-t-il ?	Il lui ordonna de quitter sa famille et son pays.
4. Que lui promit-il ?	Il lui promit de faire venir de lui un grand peuple.
5. Que lui promit-il encore ?	De lui donner la terre de Chanaan.
6. Que lui promit-il de plus grand ?	De bénir en sa race toutes les nations de la terre.
7. Quelle était la signification de cette promesse ?	Que le Sauveur du monde viendrait de la race d'Abraham.
8. Qui fut le fils d'Abraham ?	Le fils d'Abraham fut Isaac.
9. Pourquoi le voulut-il sacrifier ?	Pour obéir à Dieu.
10. Pourquoi Dieu le lui avait-il commandé ?	Il le lui avait commandé pour éprouver sa foi.
11. Quel autre nom eut Jacob ?	Il fut aussi nommé Israël.
12. Combien eut-il d'enfants ?	Douze : ils furent nommés les Patriarches.

HUNDRED AND ELEVENTH LESSON.

ADVERBS.

149. What is an adverb ?

An *adverb* is an invariable word which modifies a *verb*, an *adjective*, or another *adverb*.

150. What is the general place of the adverb ?

The adverbs are generally placed after the verb in *simple tenses*, and between the auxiliary and the participle in *compound tenses*.—Ex. :

Votre frère écrit bien.

Il a bien écrit.

Your brother writes well.

He has written well.

151. How are the adverbs of **quality** and **manner** formed ?

They are formed from adjectives in different manners.

1st, When an adjective ends with a vowel in the masculine, the adverb is formed by adding the syllable *ment*.—Ex. :

Sage, wise.	|	Sagement, wisely.
Poli, polite.	|	Poliment, politely.

2d, If the adjective terminates in a consonant in the masculine, the syllable *ment* is added to the feminine.

—Ex. :

Fort, forte, strong.	|	Fortement, strongly.
Heureux, heureuse, happy.	|	Heureusement, happily.

152. Are all adverbs formed in the above manner?

No, there are a good many which are formed irregularly. The following are irregular.

Prudent, prudent.	|	Prudemment, prudently.
Élégant, elegant.	|	Élégamment, elegantly.
Aveugle, blind.	|	Aveuglément, blindly.
Énorme, enormous.	|	Énormément, enormously.

PHRASES.

Écrire une Lettre.

Voulez-vous avoir la bonté de
me prêter votre canif?
Qu'en voulez-vous faire?
Je désire tailler une plume.
Prenez cette plume d'acier.
Je préfère une plume d'oie.
Avez-vous du papier à lettre?
En avez-vous besoin?
J'ai une lettre à écrire.
Je vous prie de m'en prêter une
feuille.

To write a Letter.

Will you have the goodness to
lend me your penknife?
What do you want to do with it?
I wish to make a pen.
Take this steel pen.
I prefer a quill.
Have you any writing-paper?
Do you want any?
I have a letter to write.
I beg of you to lend me a
sheet.

Quel jour du mois avons-nous ?	What is the day of the month ?
C'est aujourd'hui le dix.	To-day is the tenth.
Donnez-moi une enveloppe.	Give me an envelope.
Je n'ai plus que l'adresse à écrire.	I have only the address to write.
J'ai perdu mon cachet, prêtez-moi le vôtre.	I have lost my seal, lend me yours.
Portez cette lettre à la poste.	Carry this letter to the post-office.

Ex. 156.

JOSEPH.

Joseph était plus cher à Jacob que ses autres enfants. Ses frères en furent jaloux ; ils le vendirent à des marchands Ismaélites, qui le menèrent en Egypte, où il devint esclave de Potiphar, capitaine des gardes du roi Pharaon. Peu après, Joseph ayant montré un grand savoir, en expliquant un songe que le roi avait eu, celui-ci l'appela auprès de sa personne, et lui donna un pouvoir absolu sur toute l'Egypte. Bientôt, les enfants de Jacob furent contraints par une famine de venir chercher du blé en Egypte. Joseph les reconnut, et, s'étant assuré qu'ils se repentaient du crime qu'ils avaient commis à son égard, il se fit connaître. Il leur ordonna de faire venir leur père et le reste de sa famille ; ils vinrent et s'établirent en Egypte.

Ex. 157.

QUESTIONNAIRE.

QUESTIONS.	ANSWERS.
1. Pourquoi les frères de Joseph en étaient-ils jaloux ?	Parce qu'il était le favori de Jacob.
2. Que firent-ils ?	Ils le vendirent à des marchands Ismaélites.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 3. Où ces marchands le menèrent-ils ?
4. À qui le vendirent-ils ?
5. Que devint-il ?
6. Que fit-il à ses frères dans sa grande puissance ?
7. Qu'arriva-t-il en Egypte aux enfants d'Israël.
8. Que leur fit le roi d'Egypte ?
9. Qui les secourut ?
10. De qui se servit-il pour les délivrer ?
11. Que fit Moïse ?
12. Que signifiait la délivrance des Israélites ? | Ils le menèrent en Egypte.
Ils le vendirent à Potiphar.
Il devint le favori du roi.
Il leur pardonna, et les fit venir en Egypte avec toute leur famille.
Ils multiplièrent extrêmement.
Il voulut les faire périr.
Dieu les secourut.
Il se servit de Moïse.
De grands miracles pour contraindre Pharaon d'obéir à Dieu.
Que Dieu délivrerait un jour tous les hommes de la servitude du démon. |
|---|---|

HUNDRED AND TWELFTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the 154th Exercise, along with the dialogue in the 111th Lesson, "*Ecrire une Lettre.*"

HUNDRED AND THIRTEENTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons ; repeat by heart the 150th, 155th, and 157th Exercises.

HUNDRED AND FOURTEENTH LESSON.

ADVERBS—*continued.*

153. Which are the chief adverbs of time ?

M

The chief adverbs of time are :

Aujourd'hui,	to-day.	Naguère,	not long since.
Maintenant,	now.	Autrefois,	formerly.
À présent,	at present.	Demain,	to-morrow.
À l'instant,	instantly.	Après-demain,	the day after to-morrow.
Hier,	yesterday.	Quelquefois,	sometimes.
Avant-hier,	the day before yesterday.	Bientôt,	soon.
Long-temps,	long time.	Tantôt,	by-and-by.
Dernièrement,	lately.	Le lendemain,	the next day.
Récemment,	recently.	Lesur-lendemain,	two days after.
Désormais,	hereafter.	À l'avenir,	for the future
Dorénavant,	henceforth.	Sous peu,	shortly.
Alors,	then.	Souvent,	often.
Toujours,	always.	Rarement,	seldom.

154. Which are the chief adverbs of place ?

The chief adverbs of place and order are :

Où,	where.	Premièrement,	first.
Ici,	here.	Secondement,	secondly.
Là, y,	there.	Après,	after.
Près,	near.	Ensuite,	afterwards.
Loin,	far.	D'abord,	at first.
Ailleurs,	elsewhere.	Auparavant,	before.
Partout,	everywhere.	Puis,	then.

155. Which are the adverbs of affirmation, of negation, and of doubt ?

They are the following :

Oui,	yes.	Non,	no.
Sans doute,	undoubtedly.	Ne — pas,	not.
Certes,	certainly.	Ne — point,	not at all.
Volontiers,	willingly.	Nullement,	by no means.
D'accord,	agreed.	Point du tout,	not at all.
Soit,	be it so.	Ne — jamais,	never.
Peut-être,	perhaps.	Probablement,	probably.

PHRASES.

<i>Chemin de fer.</i>	<i>Railway.</i>
Le convoi partira dans dix minutes.	The train will start in ten minutes.
Quelle place prenez-vous ?	What place do you take ?
J'irai dans une voiture de deuxième classe.	I shall go in a second-class carriage.
Quels effets avez-vous, monsieur ?	What luggage have you, sir ?
J'ai une malle, un sac de nuit, et un carton à chapeau.	I have a trunk, a carpet-bag, and a hat-box.
En voiture, messieurs.	Take your seats, gentlemen.
Nous faisons un mille par minute.	We go a mile per minute.
C'est voyager rapidement.	This is quick travelling.
Plus nous allons vite, plus je suis content.	The faster we go, the better I like it.
Nous arrivons à la première station.	We are arriving at the first station.
Combien de temps resterons-nous ici ?	How long shall we stop here ?
Seulement quelques minutes.	Only a few minutes.
Nous voici enfin au débarcadère.	Here we are at the terminus at last.
Veuillez me remettre votre bulletin, monsieur.	Have the goodness to give me your ticket, sir.
Le voici.	Here it is.

Ex. 158.

Read the French, and translate into English.

LE ROI DE PERSE.

Un roi de Perse certain jour
Chassait ¹ avec toute sa cour.

¹ Chassait, *was hunting.*

Il avait soif,¹ et dans la plaine
 On ne trouvait point de fontaine.
 Près de là seulement était un grand jardin,
 Rempli² de beaux cédrats, d'oranges, de raisin :
 À Dieu ne plaise³ que j'en mange !
 Dit le roi ; ce jardin courrait trop de danger :
 Si je me permettais d'y cueillir une orange,
 Mes visirs aussitôt⁴ mangeraient le verger.

Ex. 159.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

POPE.

Pope était mal fait,⁵ enclin à la raillerie et au sarcasme. Voulant un jour embarrasser⁶ le jeune Lord Hyde, il lui dit : " Savez-vous ce que c'est qu'un point d'interrogation ? " " C'est," répondit le jeune lord, " une petite figure crochue⁷ toujours prête à questionner."

HUNDRED AND FIFTEENTH LESSON.

ADVERBS—*continued.*

156. Which are the chief adverbs of quantity?

They are the following :

Assez,	enough.	Tant,	so much, so many.
Beaucoup,	{ much, many, very much.	Trop,	too much, too many.
Davantage,	more.	Peu,	little.

¹ Il avait soif, *he was thirsty.*—² Rempli, *filled.*—³ À Dieu ne plaise, *God forbid.*—⁴ Aussitôt, *immediately.*—⁵ Mal fait, *deformed.*—⁶ Embarrasser, *to puzzle.*—⁷ Crochue, *crooked.*

157. What preposition do these adverbs require?

They are always followed by the preposition *de* before a noun.—Ex. :

J'ai beaucoup d'amis.	I have many friends.
Ma sœur a trop de pain.	My sister has too much bread.
Ils ont peu d'argent.	They have little money.

158. What difference is there between the two languages when the adverbs of quantity are used in an answer?

The pronoun *en* must be expressed in French, and placed before the verb.—Ex. :

Avez-vous beaucoup de livres?	Have you many books?
Oui, nous en avons beaucoup.	Yes, we have many (<i>of them</i>).
N'a-t-il pas trop d'amis?	Has he not too many friends?
Non, il n'en a pas trop.	No, he has not too many.

159. Which are the chief adverbs of quality and manner?

The chief adverbs of **quality** and **manner** are :

Bien, well.	À la hâte, hastily.
Mal, badly, ill.	À l'aise, at ease.
Exprès, on purpose.	À tort, wrongfully.

160. Which are the adverbs of comparison and interrogation?

They are the following :

Ainsi, thus, so.	Pourquoi, why.
Aussi, as, too, also.	Quand, when.
Autant, as much, as many.	Combien, how much, how many.
Comme, as, like.	Comment, how.
Mieux, better.	Où, where.
Moins, less.	D'où, whence.
Plus, more.	Depuis quand?
Pis, worse.	Combien de temps?
Si, so.	Combien y a-t-il que?

} how
long?

PHRASES.

Ache and sore are translated in French by one word, *mal*.—Ex. :

Ma sœur a mal aux dents.	My sister has the toothache.
Mon frère a mal au doigt.	My brother has a sore finger.
Ma mère a mal à la gorge.	My mother has a sore throat.
Mon père a mal à la tête.	My father has the headache.
Avez-vous mal au pied ?	Have you a sore foot ?
Elle a mal aux yeux.	She has sore eyes.
Ma cousine a mal au cœur.	My cousin is sick.
N'avez-vous pas mal à la main ?	Have you not a sore hand ?
Non, mais j'ai mal au bras.	No, but I have a sore arm.
Il a très-mal à la jambe.	He has a very sore leg.

Ex. 160.

Read the French, and translate into English.

LOUEZ¹ DIEU.

Célestes armées,

Louez votre Dieu !

Vous qu'il a semées,²

Étoiles de feu !

Louez-le prairies,³

Louez-le vergers !

Campagnes⁴ fleuries,

Troupeaux et bergers !

Vieillards dont la vie

Penche⁵ à son déclin !

Enfants qu'on envie,⁶

Roses d'un matin !

¹ Louez, *praise*.—² Semées, *sowed* or *strewn*.—³ Prairies, *meadows*.—⁴ Campagnes, *fields*.—⁵ Penche, *inclines*.—⁶ Qu'on envie, *whom they envy*.

Vous tous sur la terre,
 Vous tous dans le ciel,
 Louez votre Père,
 Louez l'Éternel !

Ex. 161.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

LA COULEUR DE LA VERTU.

Diogène vit un jeune homme qui rougissait¹ d'une parole déshonnête.² "Très-bien, mon cher," lui dit-il, "c'est là³ la couleur de la vertu."

HUNDRED AND SIXTEENTH LESSON.

PREPOSITIONS.

161. Why are prepositions so called?

They are so called from their being prefixed to the words which they govern.

162. What is their function?

They serve to show the relation which some words have to each other.—Ex. :

Ma mère est *dans* sa chambre. | My mother is *in* her room.

Votre livre est *sur* cette table. | Your book is *on* that table.

163. Which are the principal prepositions of place?

They are the following :

Auprès,	near.	Parmi,	among.
Autour,	round.	Près de,	near.
Chez,	at.	Sous,	under.
Dans,	in.	Sur,	on, upon.
Devant,	before.	Vers,	towards.
Derrière,	behind.	Voici,	here is, here are.
Entre,	between.	Voilà,	there is, there are.

¹ Rougissait, *was blushing*.—² Déshonnête, *immodest*.—³ C'est là, *that is*.

164. Which are those of order and of union?

They are :

Avant,	before.	Avec,	with.
Après,	after.	Durant,	during.
Depuis,	since.	Pendant,	whilst.
Dès,	from.	Outre,	besides.

165. Mention a few more prepositions.

Sans,	without.	Envers,	towards.
Excepté,	except.	Pour,	for.
Contre,	against.	Par,	by.
Malgré,	in spite of.	Moyennant,	by means of.

PHRASES.**Travail à l'Aiguille.**

Louise, prêtez-moi une aiguille.

Où est la vôtre ?

Je l'ai perdue.

Qu'est-ce que vous allez coudre ?

Je vais ourler ce mouchoir.

Cette aiguille est trop grosse,
et celle-ci trop fine.

Donnez-moi du fil.

Pour quoi est-ce faire ?

C'est pour piquer le col de ma
mère.

Avez-vous vu mon dé ?

Le voilà sous la table avec vos
ciseaux.

Avez-vous fini votre tablier ?

Oui, mais j'ai encore mes gants
à coudre.Et vous, avez-vous fini tout
votre ouvrage ?**Needlework.**

Louisa, lend me a needle.

Where is yours ?

I have lost it.

What are you going to sew ?

I am going to hem that hand-
kerchief.That needle is too large, and
this one too fine.

Give me some thread.

What is it for ?

It is to stitch my mother's
collar.

Have you seen my thimble ?

There it is, under the table,
with your scissors.

Have you finished your apron ?

Yes, but I have yet my gloves
to sew.And you, have you finished all
your work ?

Je n'ai plus qu'à faire une re- prise à ma robe blanche.	I have only to darn my white dress.
Maintenant, allons faire un tour au jardin avant le dîner.	Now, let us go and take a turn in the garden before dinner.

Ex. 162.

Read the French, and translate into English.

PRIÈRE DE L'ENFANT. LE MATIN.

J'élève à toi ma prière,
Seigneur, dès l'aube¹ du jour !
Je prie auprès de ma mère :
C'est elle qui la première
M'a parlé de ton amour.

Tu connais² de mon enfance
La faiblesse et les besoins !
En toi j'ai mon assurance,³
Et je marche en confiance,
Me reposant⁴ sur tes soins !

Oh ! bénis⁵ cette journée !
Que je l'emploie à ton gré,⁶
Puisque tu me l'as donnée :
Que chaque⁷ jour de l'année
Te soit⁸ ainsi consacré !

Fais⁹ grandir avec mon âge,
Mon cœur sous ta loi formé :
Toujours plus humble et plus sage,
Toujours aimant davantage¹⁰
Jésus qui m'a tant aimé !

¹ Aube, dawn.—² Connais, knowest.—³ Assurance, trust.—⁴ Me reposant, relying on.—⁵ Bénis, bless.—⁶ Gré, will.—⁷ Que chaque, may each.—⁸ Soit, may be.—⁹ Fais, cause.—¹⁰ Davantage, more.

HUNDRED AND SEVENTEENTH LESSON.

Write from dictation the Phrases in the 114th and 116th Lessons.

HUNDRED AND EIGHTEENTH LESSON.

Revise the three preceding Lessons. Repeat by heart the 159th and 161st Exercises.

HUNDRED AND NINETEENTH LESSON.

CONJUNCTIONS.

166. What is a conjunction?

A conjunction is an invariable word which serves to connect words and sentences together.

167. How many kinds of conjunctions are there?

There are two kinds; viz., the *simple* and the *compound*.

168. Which are the simple conjunctions?

They are the following :

Car,	for.	Ou,	or.
Cependant,	however.	Pourquoi,	wherefore.
Comme,	as.	Pourtant,	yet.
Donc,	therefore.	Puisque,	since.
Et,	and.	Quoique,	although.
Lorsque,	when.	Que,	that, lest.
Mais,	but.	Si,	if.
Ni,	nor, neither.	Sinon,	if not, or else.

169. Give a few of the conjunctive locutions.

Afin de,	in order to.	De peur que,	for fear, lest.
Ainsi que,	as well as.	Dès que,	as soon as.
À moins que,	unless.	En cas que,	in case that.
Après que,	after.	Jusqu'à ce que,	till, until.
Au lieu de,	instead of.	Parce que,	because.
Au lieu que,	whereas.	Peut-être que,	perhaps.
Aussitôt que,	as soon as.	Pourvu que,	provided that.
Avant de,	before.	Tant que,	as long as.

PHRASES.

<i>Le Thé.</i>	<i>Tea.</i>
Le thé est-il prêt ?	Is tea ready ?
Oui, il est tout prêt ; prenez vos places.	Yes, it is quite ready ; take your places.
Jeanne, nous n'avons pas assez de tasses.	Jane, we have not cups enough.
Donnez-moi encore une cuillère et une soucoupe.	Give me another spoon and a saucer.
Trouvez-vous votre thé assez sucré ?	Do you find your tea sweet enough ?
Il est excellent.	It is excellent.
Que prendrez-vous ? voici des gâteaux et des beurrées.	What will you take ? here are cakes and slices of bread and butter.
Je prendrai une beurrée.	I will take a slice of bread and butter.
Sonnez, s'il vous plaît.	Ring the bell, if you please.
Jeanne, il me faut encore de l'eau, et faites encore quelques rôties.	Jane, I want more water, and make more toast.
Permettez-moi de vous offrir du gâteau.	Allow me to offer you some cake.
Donnez-m'en un petit morceau, s'il vous plaît.	Give me a small piece, if you please.
Passer-moi votre tasse.	Pass me your cup.
Madame, pas davantage, je vous remercie.	Not any more, madam, I thank you.

Ex. 163

Read the French, and translate into English.

UNE MÈRE À SA FILLE.

Ma chère enfant, viens, écoute¹ ta mère ;
De ses leçons garde le souvenir ;
De la raison si le flambeau t'éclaire,²
Tu fixeras ton sort³ pour l'avenir.

Que la pudeur soit⁴ ta seule parure ;
Redoute⁵ l'art et la frivolité :
La vérité convient⁶ à la nature,
Le talent seul ajoute à la beauté.

Quand le matin tu vois briller la rose,
Songe⁷ qu'au soir elle n'existe plus ;
Un seul moment de la beauté dispose ;
On est toujours belle avec des vertus.

De Dieu surtout observe la loi sainte ;
Veille,⁸ ô ma fille, à ce que dans ton cœur
La piété ne soit jamais éteinte,⁹
Puisque sans elle n'est point de bonheur.

Puissé-je dire¹⁰ à mon heure dernière,
De tout péril j'ai sauvé mon enfant !
Je finirai sans regret ma carrière,
Si je te laisse heureuse en expirant.

¹ Écoute, *listen to*.—² Flambeau t'éclaire, *light enlightens thee*.
—³ Sort, *fate*.—⁴ Que la pudeur soit, *let modesty be*.—⁵ Redoute, *dread*.—⁶ Convient, *suits*.—⁷ Songe, *remember*.—⁸ Veille, *watch*.
—⁹ Éteinte, *extinguished*.—¹⁰ Puissé-je dire, *may I be able to say*.

HUNDRED AND TWENTIETH LESSON.

Ex. 164.

Read the French, and translate into English.

AUX ENFANTS.

Quand vous cueillez ¹ des primevères,
En regardant l'onde s'enfuir,²
Mes enfants, vous ne pensez guère
A l'Hiver qui doit ³ revenir.
Le temps s'écoule ⁴ encor plus vite,
Disait le pasteur du hameau ;
Le cours des ans nous précipite
Vers la vieillesse et le tombeau.

De votre âge brillant emblème,
Le beau Printemps a disparu ;
L'Été, l'Automne, ont fui ⁵ de même,
L'Hiver à son tour est venu.
L'Hiver, stérile et monotone,
N'aurait pour nous que des glaçons,⁶
Si le Printemps, l'Été, l'Automne,
Ne l'enrichissaient de leurs dons.⁷

Par eux il est dans l'abondance
Des biens que la terre a produits.
Voulez-vous que votre existence
Ait toujours ⁸ des fleurs et des fruits :

¹ Cueillez, *gather or pluck*.—² L'onde s'enfuir, *the water flowing*.—³ Qui doit, *which must*.—⁴ S'écoule, *flies away*.—⁵ Fui, *fled*.—⁶ Glaçons, *icicles*.—⁷ Dons, *gifts*.—⁸ Ait toujours, *may always have*.

Instruisez-vous, priez sans cesse ;
Du vice craignez le poison ;
Demandez à Dieu la sagesse,
Comme le jeune Salomon.

EX. 165.

Read, translate, and repeat by heart.

APRÈS LE TRAVAIL DOUX REPOS.

Quand vous aurez bien fait votre tâche¹ ordinaire,
Votre esprit en repos sera bien plus heureux.
Afin qu'un plaisir vif² accompagne vos jeux,
Soyez contents de vous, n'ayez plus rien à faire.

¹ Tâche, *task*.—² Vif, *lively*.

VOCABULARY.

A

A,	has.	Âge,	age.
À,	to.	Agir,	to act.
Abandon, <i>m.</i>	abandon.	Agneau,	lamb.
Abondance, <i>f.</i>	abundance.	Agréable,	agreeable.
Abricot, <i>m.</i>	apricot.	Aidé,	helped.
Absolu,	absolute.	Aider,	to help.
Abuser,	to abuse.	Aigle,	eagle.
Accablé,	overwhelmed.	Aimable,	amiable.
Accepter,	to accept.	Aimant,	loving.
Accompagnait,	accompanied.	Aimé,	loved.
Accompagne,	accompanies.	Aimer,	to love.
Accomplir,	to accomplish.	Aimez-vous,	do you love.
Accorder,	to grant.	Ainsi,	thus.
Acheté,	bought.	Aisance, <i>f.</i>	ease.
Acheter,	to buy.	Aisement,	easily.
Achévé,	finished.	Ajournée,	put off.
Acier,	steel.	Ajoute,	adds.
Actif, <i>m.</i>	active.	Ajouté,	added.
Action, <i>f.</i>	action.	Ajouter,	to add.
Active, <i>f.</i>	active.	Alexandre,	Alexander.
Activité,	activity.	Alla,	went.
Admettre,	to admit.	Allant,	going.
Admirait,	admired.	Allé,	gone.
Admirer,	to admire.	Allemagne,	Germany.
Adorateur,	adorer.	Allemand,	German.
Adoucir,	to soften.	Alliance, <i>f.</i>	alliance.
Adressait,	addressed.	Allumée,	lighted.
Affaiblir,	to weaken.	Allumer,	to kindle.
Affermir,	to strengthen.	Allusion, <i>f.</i>	allusion.
Afin de,	in order to.	Altération,	alteration.
Afin que,	in order that.	Altier,	haughty.
Afrique,	Africa.	Amande,	almond.
		Ambassadeur,	ambassador.
		Ambitieux,	ambitious.

Ambition, <i>f.</i>	ambition.	Assiette, <i>f.</i>	plate.
Âme, <i>f.</i>	soul.	Assister,	to assist.
Amère,	bitter.	Assurer,	to assure.
Américain,	American.	Atelier, <i>m.</i>	workshop.
Amérique,	America.	A-t-elle,	has she.
Ami-e,	friend.	Athénien,	Athenian.
Amiral,	admiral.	A-t-il,	has he.
Amiraux,	admirals.	Attacher,	to attach.
Amour,	love.	Attentif, <i>m.</i>	attentive.
Ancien-ne,	ancient.	Au,	to the.
Ange, <i>m.</i>	angel.	Aube,	dawn.
Anglais,	English.	Aucun-e,	any.
Angleterre,	England.	Audace, <i>f.</i>	audacity.
Âne, <i>m.</i>	donkey.	Au-dessus,	above.
Animaux,	animals.	Augmente,	increases.
Animosité,	animosity.	Aujourd'hui,	to-day.
Année,	year.	Aumône,	alms.
Annoncée,	announced.	Auprès,	near.
Ans,	years.	Aussi,	also.
Août,	August.	Aussitôt,	immediately.
Apercevoir,	to perceive.	Autant,	as much.
Aperçu,	perceived.	Auteur,	author.
À pied,	on foot.	Automne, <i>f.</i>	autumn.
Appela,	called.	Autrefois,	formerly.
Appeler,	to call.	Autres,	others.
Applaudir,	to applaud.	Autrichien,	Austrian.
Apprendre,	to learn.	Avancé,	advanced.
Après,	after.	Avant,	before.
Appris,	learnt.	Avantage, <i>m.</i>	advantage.
Approcher,	to approach.	Avantageuse,	advantageous.
Après-demain,	the day after to-morrow.	Avant-hier,	the day before yesterday.
Arbres, <i>m.</i>	trees.	Avec,	with.
Arche, <i>f.</i>	ark.	Avenir, <i>m.</i>	future.
Ardeur, <i>f.</i>	ardour.	Avertir,	to warn.
Ardoise, <i>f.</i>	slate.	Aveu, <i>m.</i>	confession.
Argent, <i>m.</i>	money.	Aveugle,	blind man.
Aristote,	Aristotle.	Avis, <i>m.</i>	advice.
Arrêta,	stopped.	Avocat,	barrister.
Arrivant,	arriving.	Avoir,	to have.
Arrivé,	arrived.		
Asie,	Asia.		
Assassiné,	assassinated.		
Assigner,	to summon.		

B

Bagues, <i>f.</i>	ringa.
Banc, <i>m.</i>	form.

Banquier,	banker.	Boutique, <i>f.</i>	shop.
Bas-se,	low.	Braire,	to bray.
Bataille, <i>f.</i>	battle.	Bras, <i>m.</i>	arms.
Bâtiment, <i>m.</i>	building.	Brasseur,	brewer.
Bâtir,	to build.	Braves,	brave.
Beau, bel, } belle, <i>f.</i> }	fine, handsome.	Bretagne,	Brittany.
Beaucoup,	much, many.	Briller,	to shine.
Beauté, <i>f.</i>	beauty.	Buffet, <i>m.</i>	sideboard.
Bénir,	to bless.	C	
Bénis,	blessed.		
Bergers, <i>m.</i>	shepherds.	Cabaretier,	publican.
Besoins,	wants.	Cacher,	to hide.
Bêtes, <i>f.</i>	beasts.	Cachet, <i>m.</i>	seal.
Beurre, <i>m.</i>	butter.	Cacheter,	to seal.
Billet, <i>m.</i>	note.	Cadran - solaire,	sun-dial.
Bible, <i>f.</i>	Bible.	<i>m.</i>	
Bibliothèque, <i>f.</i>	library.	Ca-et-là,	here and there.
Bien,	well.	Café, <i>m.</i>	coffee.
Bienfaisante,	beneficent.	Cafetière, <i>f.</i>	coffee-pot.
Bienfaits, <i>m.</i>	kindness.	Cahier, <i>m.</i>	copy-book.
Bien mieux,	much better.	Calcul, <i>m.</i>	arithmetic.
Bien plus,	much more.	Calmer,	to calm.
Biens, <i>m.</i>	gifts, goods.	Campagnard,	countryman.
Bientôt,	soon.	Campagne, <i>f.</i>	country.
Bière, <i>f.</i>	beer.	Campagnes, <i>f.</i>	fields.
Biscuits, <i>m.</i>	biscuits.	Candeur, <i>f.</i>	candour.
Blanc, <i>m.</i> }		Canif, <i>m.</i>	penknife.
Blanche, <i>f.</i> }	white.	Canne, <i>f.</i>	cane.
Blé, <i>m.</i>	corn.	Capable,	able.
Bleu,	blue.	Capitaine,	captain.
Blessé,	wounded.	Caporal,	corporal.
Blessier,	to wound.	Capricieux,	capricious.
Blessures, <i>f.</i>	wounds.	Captivité, <i>f.</i>	captivity.
Bonheur, <i>m.</i>	happiness.	Carafe, <i>f.</i>	decanter.
Bon-ne,	good.	Caresser,	to caress.
Bottes, <i>f.</i>	boots.	Carreau, <i>m.</i>	pane.
Bouche, <i>f.</i>	mouth.	Carrée,	square.
Bouchée, <i>f.</i>	mouthful.	Carrière, <i>f.</i>	career.
Boucher,	butcher.	Cassée,	broken.
Bouilli, <i>m.</i>	boiled beef.	Catéchisme, <i>m.</i>	catechism.
Boulangier,	baker.	Causant,	speaking.
Bourse, <i>f.</i>	purse.	Causeur,	to speak.
Bouteille, <i>f.</i>	bottle.	Ceci,	this.
		Cédrats, <i>m.</i>	citrons.

Cela,	that.	Chevaux,	horses.
Celui-ci,	this one.	Chez moi,	at my house.
Celui-là,	that one.	Chez vous,	at your house.
Ce n'est que,	it is only.	Chien, <i>m.</i>	dog.
Cent, <i>m.</i>	hundred.	Chimère, <i>f.</i>	chimera.
Cependant,	meanwhile.	Chine, <i>f.</i>	China.
Ce que,	that which.	Chinois, <i>m.</i>	Chinese.
Cerises, <i>f.</i>	cherries.	Chocolat, <i>m.</i>	chocolate.
Certain,	certain.	Chœur, <i>m.</i>	choir.
Ce sont,	they are.	Choisi,	chosen.
Cessez,	cease.	Choisir,	to choose.
C'est,	that is.	Choses, <i>f.</i>	things.
C'est moi,	it is I.	Chrétien, <i>m.</i>	Christian.
Ceux,	those.	Cicéron,	Cicero.
Chacun, <i>m.</i>	each.	Cidre, <i>m.</i>	cider.
Chagrin, <i>m.</i>	grief.	Ciel, <i>m.</i>	heaven.
Chaine, <i>f.</i>	chain.	Cimetière, <i>m.</i>	cemetery.
Chair, <i>f.</i>	flesh.	Cinq,	five.
Chaise, <i>f.</i>	chair.	Cinquième,	fifth.
Chaleur, <i>f.</i>	heat.	Cire, <i>f.</i>	wax.
Chambre, <i>f.</i>	room.	Ciseaux,	scissors.
Chameau, <i>m.</i>	camel.	Citoyen,	citizen.
Champ, <i>m.</i>	field.	Civil,	polite.
Champêtre,	rural.	Clarté, <i>f.</i>	clearness.
Chandelle, <i>f.</i>	candle.	Classe, <i>f.</i>	class.
Changer,	to change.	Clou, <i>m.</i>	nail.
Chanson, <i>f.</i>	song.	Cœur, <i>m.</i>	heart.
Chant, <i>m.</i>	singing.	Coffre, <i>m.</i>	box.
Chanter,	to sing.	Cognée, <i>f.</i>	hatchet.
Chanteur, <i>m.</i>	singer.	Col, <i>m.</i>	collar.
Chapelier,	hatter.	Combien,	how much.
Chapitre, <i>m.</i>	chapter.	Commandé,	commanded.
Chaque,	each.	Comme,	as, like.
Charité, <i>f.</i>	charity.	Comment,	how.
Charmants,	charming.	Commère, <i>f.</i>	gossip.
Charmer,	to delight.	Commission, <i>f.</i>	message.
Charretier,	carter.	Commune, <i>f.</i>	parish.
Chasseur,	hunter.	Complet,	complete.
Chaud,	hot, warm.	Confesser,	to confess.
Cher,	dear.	Confiance, <i>f.</i>	confidence.
Chercher,	to seek.	Confiture, <i>f.</i>	jam.
Chérir,	to cherish.	Confondu,	confounded.
Cheval, <i>m.</i>	horse.	Connais,	know.
Chevalier,	knight.	Connaissances, <i>f.</i>	knowledge.

Connaissez-vous ?	do you know ?	Croyaient,	believed.
Connaitre,	to know.	Cruche, <i>f.</i>	pitcher.
Consacré,	devoted.	Cueillez,	gather.
Conseilleriez,	would advise.	Cueillir,	to gather.
Conserva,	kept.	Cuillère, <i>f.</i>	spoon.
Conserver,	to keep.	Culte, <i>m.</i>	worship.
Consolons,	let us console.	Curé,	priest.
Content,	satisfied.		
Contraindre,	to force.	D	
Contraint,	forced.	D'aimer,	to love, to like.
Contre,	against.	D'aller,	to go.
Convient,	suits, becomes.	Danger, <i>m.</i>	danger.
Convives,	guests.	Dans,	in.
Coquin,	rascal.	Danse, <i>f.</i>	dancing.
Coquette,	coquette.	Danser,	to dance.
Cordonnier,	shoemaker.	D'appeler,	to call.
Corps,	body.	Davantage,	more.
Correction,	correction.	De,	of or from.
Côté,	side.	Décence, <i>f.</i>	decency.
Côtes,	ribs.	Décidez,	decide.
Côtelettes,	chops.	Déclin, <i>m.</i>	decline.
Coup de pied,	kick.	Défends,	forbid.
Coupable,	culprit.	Déguise,	disguise.
Courage, <i>m.</i>	courage.	Déjeuner, <i>m.</i>	breakfast.
Courageux,	courageous.	Déluge, <i>m.</i>	deluge.
Cours, <i>m.</i>	course.	Demain,	to-morrow.
Court,	short.	Demanda,	asked.
Couteau, <i>m.</i>	knife.	Demande,	asks.
Couvert,	covered.	Demandez,	ask.
Craignez,	fear.	De même,	in the same.
Craindre,	to fear.		manner.
Crainte, <i>f.</i>	fear.	Demoiselle,	young lady.
Crainitif,	timid.	Députés,	deputed.
Crayon, <i>m.</i>	pencil.	De quoi,	of what.
Créa,	created.	Dernier,	last.
Créé,	created.	Des,	of the, some
Crime,	crime.	Dès,	from.
Crochue,	crooked.	Descendu,	descended.
Croira, <i>m.</i>	will believe.	Deux,	two.
Croire,	to believe.	Devait être,	ought to be.
Crois,	believe.	Devant,	before.
Croit,	believes.	Devenu,	became.
Croûte, <i>f.</i>	crust.	Deviennent,	become.
		Devient,	becomes.

Devinrent,	became.	Du,	from the, some.
Devoirs, <i>m.</i>	duties.	D'un,	of a.
Dictée, <i>f.</i>	dictation.	Duquel,	from which.
Dictionnaire, <i>m.</i>	dictionary.	Durant,	during.
Dieu,	God.		
Difficile,	difficult.	E	
Dignes,	worthy.	Eau, <i>f.</i>	water.
Dignité, <i>f.</i>	dignity.	Écolier, <i>m.</i>	schoolboy.
Dimanche,	Sunday.	Écorce,	bark.
Dîner,	to dine.	Écossais,	Scotchman.
Dînes,	dine.	Écosse,	Scotland.
Diogène,	Diogenes.	Écoute,	listened.
Dire,	to say, to tell.	Écoute,	listen.
Direz,	will say.	Écrire,	to write.
Dirige,	direct.	Écrit,	written.
Dirigea,	directed.	Écriture, <i>f.</i>	writing.
Disait,	said.	Écrivit,	wrote.
Disparu,	disappeared.	Éducation, <i>f.</i>	education.
Dispose,	disposes.	Égal,	equal.
Dispute,	dispute.	Égard,	regard, respect.
Distribution,	distribution.	Égaux,	equals.
Dit,	said.	Égorge,	murders.
Dites,	say.	Élève,	pupil.
Dites-moi,	tell me.	Embarrasser,	to puzzle.
Dit-il,	said he.	Embellit,	embellishes.
D'obéir,	to obey.	Empereur,	emperor.
Docteur,	doctor.	Emploi, <i>m.</i>	employment.
Doit,	must.	Employer,	to employ.
Domestique,	servant.	Emporter,	to carry away.
Donc,	then.	Épais-se,	thick.
Donna,	gave.	Épouser,	to marry.
Donné,	given.	Éprouver,	to try.
Donner,	to give.	Esclave,	slave.
Donnerai,	will give.	Espagne,	Spain.
Donnerais,	would give.	Espagnol,	Spaniard.
Dons, <i>m.</i>	gifts.	Espèces,	kind.
Dont,	whose.	Esprit, <i>m.</i>	mind.
Dors,	sleepest.	Est-ce,	is it.
D'où,	from whence.	Et,	and.
Doucement,	gently.	Établir,	to establish.
Douceur, <i>f.</i>	gentleness.	Étaient,	were.
Douleur, <i>f.</i>	grief.	Étant,	being.
Doux,	sweet.	Été,	been.
Douze,	twelve.	Été, <i>m.</i>	summer.

Étoiles,	stars.
Étonner,	to astonish.
Études,	studies.
Étranger,	stranger.
En,	in, of it.
Encore,	again, yet.
Encre, <i>f.</i>	ink.
Encrier, <i>m.</i>	inkstand.
Endormi,	asleep.
Endroit, <i>m.</i>	place.
Enfant,	child.
Enfin,	in short.
En or,	in gold.
Ensuite,	afterwards.
Entendre,	to hear.
Entra,	entered.
Entre,	between.
Envie,	wish.
Envoie,	sends.
Envoya,	sent.
Envoyé,	sent.
Envoyez,	send.
Eut envie,	wished.
Eux,	them.
Éveilla,	awoke.
Évêque,	bishop.
Évitez,	avoid.
Examiner,	to examine.
Existe,	exists.
Existence, <i>f.</i>	existence.
Expirant,	expiring.
Exterminer,	to exterminate.
Externe,	day-scholars.
Extrême,	extreme.
Extrêmement,	extremely.

F

Fâché,	angry.	Famine,	famine.
Faible,	weak.	Fait-e,	done, made.
Faiblesse, <i>f.</i>	weakness.	Faites,	do.
Faire,	to do, make.	Fatal,	fatal.
Fais,	doest.	Fatigue, <i>f.</i>	fatigue.
Faisait,	made.	Faut,	must.
Famille, <i>f.</i>	family.	Faute, <i>f.</i>	fault.
		Fauteuil, <i>m.</i>	arm-chair.
		Favori,	favourite.
		Féconde,	fruitful.
		Féconder,	to fertilize.
		Femme,	woman.
		Fenêtre, <i>f.</i>	window.
		Feraï,	will do.
		Ferme,	closes.
		Feu, <i>m.</i>	fire.
		Feuille, <i>f.</i>	leaf.
		Février,	February.
		Fidélité, <i>f.</i>	fidelity.
		Fier,	proud.
		Fièremment,	proudly.
		Fille,	daughter.
		Fils,	son.
		Fin, <i>f.</i>	end.
		Firmament, <i>m.</i>	firmament.
		Fît,	made, did.
		Fixeras,	will fix.
		Flatté,	flattered.
		Fleuries,	in bloom.
		Fleurs, <i>f.</i>	flowers.
		Flotte, <i>f.</i>	fleet.
		Foi, <i>f.</i>	faith.
		Fontaine, <i>f.</i>	fountain.
		Force, <i>f.</i>	strength.
		Forma,	did form.
		Formé,	formed.
		Fort,	strong, very.
		Fortifier,	to fortify.
		Fortune, <i>f.</i>	fortune.
		Fou,	foolish.
		Foulée,	trampled.
		Fourchette, <i>f.</i>	fork.
		Fraîche,	fresh.
		Fraise, <i>f.</i>	strawberry.

Framboise, <i>f.</i>	raspberry.
Franc,	frank.
Français,	Frenchman.
François,	Francis.
Frivolité,	frivolity.
Froid-e,	cold.
Frottant,	rubbing.
Fruit, <i>m.</i>	fruit.
Fuit,	shuns.
Furent,	were.
Fut,	was.
Futur, <i>m.</i>	future.
Fuyons,	let us shun.

G

Gage,	bet.
Gagner,	to gain.
Gants, <i>m.</i>	gloves.
Garçon,	boy.
Gardé,	kept.
Gazon, <i>m.</i>	turf.
Généreux,	generous.
Générosité, <i>f.</i>	generosity.
Gens,	people.
Gentilhomme,	gentleman.
George,	George.
Gerbes, <i>f.</i>	sheaves.
Gilet, <i>m.</i>	waistcoat.
Glace, <i>f.</i>	mirror.
Glaçons, <i>m.</i>	icicles.
Glaneur,	gleaner.
Gloire, <i>f.</i>	glory.
Glorieux,	glorious.
Gouvernante,	governess.
Gouverné,	governed.
Gouverner,	to govern.
Grammaire, <i>f.</i>	grammar.
Grand-e,	large, tall.
Grandeur, <i>f.</i>	grandeur.
Grandir,	to grow.
Gré,	will.
Grèce,	Greece.
Greffier,	clerk of the court.

Grêle, <i>f.</i>	hail.
Grenadier,	grenadier.
Grenier, <i>m.</i>	barn.
Grille, <i>f.</i>	grate.
Gris-e,	gray.
Gros-se,	big, large.
Guère,	but little.
Guérit,	cures.

H

Habiller,	to dress.
Habit, <i>m.</i>	coat.
Habitation, <i>f.</i>	dwelling.
Hameau, <i>m.</i>	hamlet.
Harangué,	harangued.
Haut-e,	high.
Hauteur, <i>f.</i>	height.
Henri,	Henry.
Herbe, <i>f.</i>	grass.
Heure, <i>f.</i>	hour.
Heureux-se,	happy.
Heurter,	to knock.
Historiographe,	historiographer.
Hiver, <i>m.</i>	winter.
Homme,	man.
Honnête,	honest.
Honneur, <i>m.</i>	honour.
Honorer,	to honour.
Honte, <i>f.</i>	shame.
Hôpital, <i>m.</i>	hospital.
Huile, <i>f.</i>	oil.
Humains,	mankind.
Humble,	humble.
Humide,	damp.

I

Ici,	here.
Idée, <i>f.</i>	idea.
Ignorance, <i>f.</i>	ignorance.
Il,	he, it.
Il avait soif,	he was thirsty.
Il faut,	it is necessary.
Il levait,	he was raising.

Il lui promit,	he promised to him.	Journées, <i>f.</i>	days.
Il ne resta que,	there only remained.	Jugeait,	judged.
Il y a, &c.	there is, or there are.	Juste,	just.
Impératrice,	empress.	Justice, <i>f.</i>	justice.
Impossible,	impossible.	L	
Indifférence, <i>f.</i>	indifference.		
Indigne,	unworthy.	La,	the, her, it.
Indignement,	unworthily.	Là,	there.
Indolente,	indolent.	Laboureur,	labourer.
Injustice, <i>f.</i>	injustice.	L'a crée,	has created it.
Innocence, <i>f.</i>	innocence.	Laid,	ugly.
Instruisez-vous,	instruct yourselves.	Laisse,	leave.
Instruit,	informed.	Laisses,	leavest.
Intention, <i>f.</i>	intention.	Laissons,	let us leave.
Interrogea,	questioned.	Lampe, <i>f.</i>	lamp.
Ismaélites,	Ishmaelites.	Langues, <i>f.</i>	languages.
Italien-ne,	Italian.	L'appela,	called him.
J		Laquelle,	which.
		L'arbre, <i>m.</i>	the tree.
J'ai,	I have.	La sienne,	his.
Jamais,	ever.	L'a-t-il fait ?	has he made it ?
Jambes, <i>f.</i>	legs.	L'autre,	the other.
Jardin, <i>m.</i>	garden.	Le,	the, him, it.
Jaunâtre,	yellowish.	L'école, <i>f.</i>	the school.
Jaune,	yellow.	Leçon, <i>f.</i>	lesson.
Jean,	John.	Le conserva,	preserved him.
Jeanne,	Jane.	Lecture,	reading.
J'écris,	I write.	Le furent,	were so.
J'élève,	I lift.	Léger-ère,	light.
Je ne puis,	I cannot.	Le mien,	mine.
Jeudi,	Thursday.	L'en,	it, from it.
Jeune,	young.	L'envoi,	sends it.
Jeunesse,	youth.	Lequel,	which.
Je vais,	I am going.	Les,	the, them.
Je viens de,	I have just.	Le sien,	his, hers.
Je vois,	I see.	Lesquels,	which.
Joie, <i>f.</i>	joy.	Lettres, <i>f.</i>	letters.
Joli-e,	pretty.	Le tua-t-il ?	did he kill him ?
Jouer,	to play.	L'étude, <i>f.</i>	study.
Jour, <i>m.</i>	day.	Leur,	their, to them.
		Leur fit,	did to them.
		Levait,	was lifting.
		Lève,	rises.
		L'heure, <i>f.</i>	the hour.

Liberté, <i>f.</i>	liberty.
Libre,	free.
Lire,	to read.
Livre, <i>m.</i>	book.
Loi, <i>f.</i>	law.
L'onde, <i>f.</i>	the water.
Long,	long.
Lorsque,	when,
Louez,	praise.
Louez-le,	praise him.
Lui,	him, to him.
Lui dit,	said to him.
Lumière, <i>f.</i>	light.
L'un,	the one.
Lune, <i>f.</i>	moon.

M

Ma,	my.
Magnésie,	Magnesia.
Magnificence, <i>f.</i>	magnificence.
Magnifique,	magnificent.
Mai,	May.
Main, <i>f.</i>	hand.
Mais,	but.
Maison, <i>f.</i>	house.
Maître,	master.
Majesté,	majesty.
Malade,	sick.
Maladie, <i>f.</i>	illness.
Maladif-ve,	sickly.
Malheureux,	unhappy.
Mandarin,	mandarin.
Mange,	eats.
Manger,	to eat.
Manteau, <i>m.</i>	cloak.
M'apprend,	learns me.
Marchand,	merchant.
Marche,	walks.
Mardi,	Tuesday.
Marie,	Mary.
Mars,	March.
Matin, <i>m.</i>	morning.
Mauvais-e,	bad.
Me,	to me.

Méchant-e,	wicked.
Médecin,	doctor.
Méditez,	meditate.
Meilleur-e,	best.
Même,	same, even.
Mène,	leads.
Menèrent,	lead.
Mensonge, <i>m.</i>	lie.
Menteur,	liar.
Mentir,	to lie.
Mer, <i>f.</i>	sea.
Mère,	mother.
Mes,	my.
Messie,	Messiah.
Messieurs,	gentlemen.
Métaux,	metals.
Mettrai,	will put.
Mètres, <i>m.</i>	metres.
Mettre,	to put.
Meurtrier,	murderer.
Mien-ne,	mine.
Miennes,	mine.
Mieux,	better.
Mignon,	pretty.
Ministre,	minister.
Miracles, <i>m.</i>	miracles.
Mis,	put.
Mission, <i>f.</i>	mission.
Mit,	put.
Modération, <i>f.</i>	moderation.
Modéré,	moderate.
Modeste,	modest.
Modestie, <i>f.</i>	modesty.
Moi,	me.
Moins,	less.
Moïse,	Moses.
Moissonnées,	reaped.
Mollesse, <i>f.</i>	effeminacy.
Mon,	my.
Monde, <i>m.</i>	world.
Monotone,	monotonous.
Monsieur,	sir.
Monter à che- val *	to ride on horse- back.

Montre, <i>f.</i>	watch.
Montré-e,	shown.
Montrer,	to show.
Moquer,	to laugh at.
Mortel,	mortal.
Morts,	dead.
Mot, <i>m.</i>	word.
Mon,	my.
Mouchoir, <i>m.</i>	handkerchief.
Moulin, <i>m.</i>	mill.
Mourir,	to die.
Multiplier,	to multiply.
Multiplièrent,	multiplied.

N

Naguère,	not long ago.
Naître,	arises.
Naître,	to be born.
Naïvement,	naively.
Nations,	nations.
Nature, <i>f.</i>	nature.
N'aurais pas,	would not have.
N'avait que,	had only.
N'avez plus rien,	have nothing more.
Ne — aucun,	not any.
Nécessaire,	necessary.
Négatif,	negative.
Neige, <i>f.</i>	snow.
Ne l'enrichissaient,	did not enrich it.
Ne — pas,	not.
Ne — peut,	cannot.
Ne — point,	not at all.
Ne pouvant,	not being able.
Ne resta-t-il pas,	did there not remain.
Ne suis pas,	am not.
Neuf, <i>m.</i>	new.
Neuve, <i>f.</i>	new.
N'existe plus,	no longer exists.
Nièce,	niece.
Ni trop peu,	nor too little.

Noé,	Noah.
Noir,	black.
Noirâtre,	blackish.
Noix, <i>f.</i>	nut.
Nom, <i>m.</i>	name.
Nomma,	named.
Nommé,	named.
Non,	no.
Notre,	our.
Nôtre,	ours.
Nous,	we, us.
Nouveau,	new.
Nouvellement,	newly.
Novembre,	November.
Nuit, <i>f.</i>	night.
Nulle part,	nowhere.
N'y en,	not any there.

O

Obéissant-e,	obedient.
Observer,	to observe.
Octobre,	October.
Ode,	ode.
Œil, <i>m.</i>	eye.
Oisiveté, <i>f.</i>	idleness.
Ombre,	shade.
On,	they, people.
Oncle,	uncle.
On ne trouvait point,	they did not find any.
On parlait,	they were speaking.
Opinion, <i>f.</i>	opinion.
Oreilles, <i>f.</i>	ears.
Orgueil, <i>m.</i>	pride.
Où,	or.
Où,	where.
Oui,	yes.
Ouvrage,	work.

P

Page, <i>f.</i>	page.
Pain, <i>m.</i>	bread.
Panier, <i>m.</i>	basket.

Par,	by.	Perse,	Persia.
Parapluie, <i>m.</i>	umbrella.	Persiennes,	blinds.
Parce que,	because.	Persiflaient,	were jeering.
Pardonna,	pardoned.	Personne,	person.
Parents,	relations.	Petit-e,	little.
Paresse, <i>f.</i>	idleness.	Peu (<i>adv.</i>),	little.
Paresseux,	idle.	Peu après,	short time
Parlait,	was speaking.		after.
Parlant,	speaking.	Peur, <i>f.</i>	fear.
Parlement, <i>m.</i>	Parliament.	Peut,	can.
Parler,	to speak.	Phare, <i>m.</i>	lighthouse.
Parleur,	speaker.	Pharisien,	Pharisee.
Parlez,	speak.	Pharmacie, <i>f.</i>	chemist's.
Parmi,	among.	Pharmacien,	chemist.
Paroisse, <i>f.</i>	parish.	Philologie,	philology.
Paroissiens,	parishioners.	Philosophes,	philosophers.
Parole, <i>f.</i>	word.	Philtre,	philter.
Parti,	set out.	Phrase, <i>f.</i>	phrase.
Partirez,	will set out.	Physionomie, <i>f.</i>	face.
Parure, <i>f.</i>	attire.	Pied, <i>m.</i>	foot.
Pas,	not.	Pierre,	Peter.
Passant,	passing.	Pipe, <i>f.</i>	pipe.
Passer,	to pass.	Piquons,	let us sting.
Pas tant,	not so much.	Pire,	worse.
Pauvre,	poor.	Plaider,	to plead.
Paysan, <i>m.</i>	countryman.	Plaignait,	pitying.
Pêche, <i>f.</i>	peach.	Plaint-il,	does he pity.
Peine, <i>f.</i>	trouble.	Platt,	please.
Pelle, <i>f.</i>	shovel.	Plateau, <i>m.</i>	tray.
Penchant,	incline.	Pleurait,	was weeping.
Pendant,	during.	Pleurer,	to weep.
Pendule, <i>f.</i>	clock.	Plia,	bent.
Pensait,	was thinking.	Pluie, <i>f.</i>	rain.
Pensée, <i>f.</i>	thought.	Plume, <i>f.</i>	pen.
Penser,	to think.	Plupart,	most part.
Pensez,	think.	Plus,	more.
Pension, <i>f.</i>	boarding-	Plus belles,	finer.
	school.	Plus braves,	braver.
Pensionnaire,	boarder.	Plus cher,	dearer.
Perdu,	lost.	Plusieurs,	several.
Père,	father.	Plut,	please.
Perfide,	perfidious.	Poète,	poet.
Périr,	to perish.	Point,	point.
Permettez,	will allow.	Poire, <i>f.</i>	pear.

Pois, *m.* pea.
 Poison, *m.* poison.
 Poisson, *m.* fish.
 Pomme, *f.* apple.
 Porta, carried.
 Portait-il, was he carry-
 ing.
 Porte, *f.* door.
 Porte-crayon, pencil-case.
 Porte-plume, *m.* pen-holder.
 Poste, *f.* post.
 Postérité, *f.* posterity.
 Pour, for.
 Pour moi, for me.
 Pourquoi, why.
 Pousser, to push.
 Pouvant, being able.
 Pouvoir, power.
 Pratique, practice.
 Précieux, precious.
 Précipite, precipitates.
 Précisément, precisely.
 Précision, precision.
 Prédicateur, preacher.
 Premier, first.
 Premier pas, first step.
 Prends, take.
 Près, near.
 Près de là, near there.
 Présence, *f.* presence.
 Présenté, presented.
 Président, president.
 Présider, to preside.
 Pressez, press.
 Prétendre, to pretend.
 Prêter, to lend.
 Preuve, *f.* proof.
 Pria, begged.
 Prie, begs.
 Prier, to pray.
 Primevères, *f.* primroses.
 Prince, prince.
 Principal, principal.
 Printemps, *m.* spring.

Prix, *m.* price.
 Proclamer, to proclaim.
 Procurer, to procure.
 Produire, to produce.
 Produisit, produced.
 Produit, produce.
 Professeur, professor.
 Profond-e, profound.
 Prolonger, to prolong.
 Promener, to walk.
 Promesses, *f.* promises.
 Promit, promised.
 Prône, *m.* sermon.
 Propreté, *f.* cleanliness.
 Prospérité, *f.* prosperity.
 Protecteur, protector.
 Protection, *f.* protection.
 Prouver, to prove.
 Provincial, provincial.
 Proviseur, principal.
 Prusse, *f.* Prussia.
 Prussien, Prussian.
 Pu, been able.
 Public-que, public.
 Puis, then.
 Puissent, may.
 Pupitre, *m.* desk.
 Puisque, since.
 Puisqu'il, since he.
 Pure, pure.

Q

Qu'alors, that then.
 Quand, when.
 Quarante, forty.
 Quatre, four.
 Quatrième, fourth.
 Que, that, what.
 Qu'elle, that she.
 Quelle était, what was.
 Quelques, some.
 Quelqu'un, some one.
 Qu'est-ce, what is it.
 Questionner, to question.

Qui,	who, which.
Qu'il est,	that it is.
Quinze,	fifteen.
Quoi,	what.
Qu'on,	that they.
Qu'un,	that a.

R

Race, <i>f.</i>	race.
Raillerie, <i>f.</i>	raillery.
Raisin,	grapes.
Raison, <i>f.</i>	reason.
Rateau, <i>m.</i>	rake.
Recevoir,	to receive.
Reconnut,	recognised.
Recouverte,	covered.
Reçu,	received.
Reçut,	received.
Redoute,	fear.
Refuser,	to refuse.
Regardant,	looking.
Regret, <i>m.</i>	regret.
Reine,	queen.
Remarque, <i>m.</i>	remark.
Remercia,	thanked.
Remercier,	to thank.
Rempli,	filled.
Rendit,	returned.
Renvoyer,	to send back.
Répandu,	spread.
Répare,	repair.
Répartie, <i>f.</i>	retort.
Repas, <i>m.</i>	meal.
Repentaient,	repented.
Réplique, <i>f.</i>	replies.
Répondit,	answered.
Réponse, <i>f.</i>	reply.
Repos, <i>m.</i>	repose.
Reposa,	rested.
Reprend,	resumes.
Réserve, <i>f.</i>	exception.
Résister,	to resist.
Résolution, <i>f.</i>	resolution.
Respect, <i>m.</i>	respect.

Ressemblance, <i>f.</i>	likeness.
Reste, <i>m.</i>	remainder.
Retrouve,	finds back.
Retrouver,	to find back.
Réveillant,	awaking.
Revenir,	to come back.
Revint,	came back.
Rideaux, <i>m.</i>	curtains.
Rien,	nothing.
Roi,	king.
Ronge,	corrodes.
Rouge,	red.
Rougeâtre,	reddish.
Rouille,	rust.
Royaume, <i>m.</i>	kingdom.
Russe,	Russian.
Russie,	Russia.

S

Sa,	his, her.
Sacrifier,	to sacrifice.
Sacs, <i>m.</i>	bags.
Sage,	wise or sage.
Sages,	wise men.
Sagesse, <i>f.</i>	wisdom.
Sain,	healthy.
Sais,	know.
Salle, <i>f.</i>	hall.
Salut, <i>m.</i>	salute.
Samedi,	Saturday.
Sans,	without.
Santé, <i>f.</i>	health.
S'attache,	attaches itself.
Savait,	knew.
Savez-vous,	do you know.
Savoir,	to know.
Se,	himself.
Sec,	dry.
Sécha,	dried up.
Secourut,	helped.
Seigneur,	Lord.
Sein,	bosom.
S'étant assuré,	having assured himself.

S'éleva,	rose.	Son,	his.
Se lève,	rises.	Songe,	remember.
Semaine,	week.	Songeurs,	let us remem-
S'embellit,	embellishing.		ber.
S'en,	himself of it.	Sonner,	to ring.
S'en servir,	To make use	Sortis,	come out.
	of him.	Sou, <i>m.</i>	penny.
Se plaint-il,	Does he com-	Souille,	defiles.
	plain.	Souliers, <i>m.</i>	shoes.
Se promener,	To take a walk.	Soumission, <i>f.</i>	submission.
Septembre,	September.	Sous,	under.
Sera,	will be.	Soyez,	be.
Sermon, <i>m.</i>	sermon.	Sparte,	Spartan.
Servait,	served.	Spéculation, <i>f.</i>	speculation.
Ses,	his or hers.	Stérile,	barren.
Se servit-il,	did he make	Suis,	am, follow.
	use.	Suivant-e,	following.
Se souvint,	remembered.	Sujet, <i>m.</i>	cause.
S'étonnaient,	were aston-	Supériorité,	superiority.
	ished.	Sur,	on, upon.
Se trouvait,	was.	Surmontée,	surmounted.
Seulement,	only.		
Si,	if.	T	
Siècle, <i>m.</i>	century.		
Sienna,	his.	Tabatière, <i>f.</i>	snuff-box.
Signifiait,	meant.	Table, <i>f.</i>	table.
Signifie,	means.	Tableaux, <i>m.</i>	pictures.
S'il,	if he.	Tâche, <i>f.</i>	task.
Silence, <i>m.</i>	silence.	Tante,	aunt.
Si méchants,	so wicked.	Tant que,	so many as.
Simplicité, <i>f.</i>	simplicity.	Tard,	late.
Sincérité, <i>f.</i>	sincerity.	Tellement,	so much so.
Singe, <i>m.</i>	monkey.	Témoins, <i>m.</i>	witness.
Sire,	sire.	Temps,	time.
Sœur,	sister.	Tendre,	tender.
Soif, <i>f.</i>	thirst.	Termina,	ended.
Soigneusement,	carefully.	Terre, <i>f.</i>	earth, land.
Soigneux,	careful.	Théière, <i>f.</i>	teapot.
Soins,	cares.	Thème, <i>m.</i>	exercise.
Sois,	be.	Timide,	timid.
Soit,	whether.	Titre, <i>m.</i>	title.
Soldats,	soldiers.	Toucher,	to touch.
Soleil, <i>m.</i>	sun.	Toujours,	always.
Sollicité,	solicited.	Tour, <i>m.</i>	turn.
		Tous,	all.

Tout âge,	every age.
Tout le monde,	everybody.
Tranquille,	quiet.
Travail, <i>m.</i>	work.
Travailler,	to work.
Travaillés,	workest.
Très-bien,	very well.
Tromper,	to deceive.
Trop,	too much.
Trop grand,	too large.
Trop peu,	too little.
Trou, <i>m.</i>	hole.
Trouva,	found.
Trouvant,	finding.
Trouvé,	found.
Trouver,	to find.
Troupeaux,	herds.
Tua,	killed.
Tués,	killed.

U

Unis,	united.
Utile,	useful.

V

Vaciller,	to falter.
Vais,	go.
Vaisseau, <i>m.</i>	ship.
Vanité, <i>f.</i>	vanity.
Vantaient,	were boasting.
Veille,	watch.
Vendre,	to sell.
Vendredi,	Friday.
Venez,	come.
Vengeur,	avenger.
Venons,	come.
Venu-e,	came.
Vergers,	orchards.
Vérité, <i>f.</i>	truth.
Verrons,	will see.

Vers,	towards.
Verte,	green.
Vertu, <i>f.</i>	virtue.
Veut dire,	means.
V viande, <i>f.</i>	meat.
Victorieux,	victorious.
Vie, <i>f.</i>	life.
Vieillards,	old men.
Vieille, <i>f.</i>	old.
Vieillesse, <i>f.</i>	old age.
Vieillir,	to grow old.
Vieillissant,	growing old.
Viendrez,	will come.
Vient,	come.
Vieux, <i>m.</i>	old.
Vif, <i>m.</i>	lively.
Village, <i>m.</i>	village.
Ville, <i>f.</i>	town.
Vin, <i>m.</i>	wine.
Vinrent,	came.
Vint,	might come.
Vipère, <i>f.</i>	viper.
Visirs,	viziers.
Vit,	saw.
Vite,	quick.
Vive, <i>f.</i>	lively.
Vivre,	to live.
Voilà,	there is.
Voile, <i>m.</i>	veil.
Voir,	to see.
Vois,	see.
Voisin,	neighbour.
Voulant,	wishing.
Voulez-vous,	do you wish.
Voyez,	see.

Y

Y,	there.
Y a-t-il,	is there.
Yeux,	eyes.

THE END.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY

SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON.

Messrs Oliver and Boyd were awarded Medals for their Educational Works by Her Majesty's Commissioners of the London International Exhibition of 1862, and by the Jurors of the Paris Universal Exhibition of 1867.

English Reading, Grammar, etc.

Armstrong's Eng. Composition.....P.	6
..... Eng. Etymology.....	6
Connon's English Grammar.....	4
..... First Spelling-Book.....	4
Cowper's Poems, with Life.....	7
Dalglish's English Grammars.....	5
..... Gram. Analysis.....	5
..... Eng. Composition.....	5
Demaus' Paradise Lost.....	6
..... Analysis of Sentences.....	6
Douglas's English Grammars.....	6
..... Progressive Eng. Reader.....	6
..... Selections for Recitation.....	6
..... Spelling and Dictation.....	6
Ewing's Elocution.....	7
Fisher's Assembly's Catechism.....	8
Fulton's Johnson's Dictionary.....	7
Lennie's English Grammar.....	6
M'Culloch's Reading Books.....	3, 4
..... English Grammar.....	4
M'Dowall's Rhetorical Readings.....	7
Millen's English Grammar.....	7
Milton's Poems, with Life & Notes.....	7
Morell's Poetical Reading-Book.....	4
Reid's English Grammar.....	5
..... English Composition.....	5
..... English Dictionary.....	5
Sess. School Etymological Guide.....	8
..... Old & New Test. Biographies.....	8
Shakspeare's Richard II.....	6
Spalding's English Literature.....	7
White's English Grammar.....	7
Wordsworth's Excursion.....	6

School Songs.

Hunter's Books on Vocal Music.....	17
School Psalmody.....	17

Object Lessons.

Object Lessons on the Vegetable Kingdom.....P.	7
Ross's How to Train Young Eyes and Ears.....	7
..... Household Economy.....	8
Brewster's Household Economy.....	8
..... Geography and Astronomy.....	8
Clyde's School Geography.....	8
..... Elementary Geography.....	9
Douglas's Introductory Geog.....	9
..... Text-Book of Geog.....	9
Edin. Acad. Modern Geography.....	9
..... Ancient Geography.....	9
Ewing's Geography.....	10
..... Atlas.....	11
Lawson's Geog. of British Empire.....	9
Murphy's Bible Atlas.....	10
Reid's First Book of Geography.....	10
..... Modern Geography.....	10
..... Sacred Geography.....	10
..... Introductory and School Atlases.....	11
Reid's (Hugo) Elements of Astronomy.....	10
..... Phys. Geography.....	10
Stewart's Modern Geography.....	9
White's Abstract of Geography.....	9
..... System of Geography.....	9
..... Atlases.....	11
..... History.....	
Corkran's History of England.....	11
Simpson's Scotland.....	13
..... Goldsmith's England.....	13
..... Greece.....	13
..... Rome.....	13

Tytler's General History.....P. 13	Surenne's Dictionaries.....P. 19
Watt's Scripture History.....13	..... New French Manual, etc.....19
White's Universal History.....13, 18	..... New French Dialogues.....19
..... England for Jun. Classes.....12	..... French Classics.....19, 20
..... History of France.....12	..... French Reading Instructor.....20
..... Great Britain and Ireland.....12	Wolski's French Extracts.....18
..... Sacred History.....13	..... French Grammar.....18
..... Histories of Scotland.....12	
..... History of Rome.....13	
Writing, Arithmetic, etc.	Latin and Greek.
Gray's Arithmetic.....15	Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary.....23
Hutton's Arithmetic, etc.....15	Cicero's Orationes Selectæ.....24
Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic.....15	..... Cato Major, De Officiis.....24
MacLaren's Arithmetic.....16	Clyde's Greek Syntax.....21
..... Book-keeping.....16	Dymock's Cæsar and Sallust.....22
Melrose's Arithmetic.....15	Edin. Academy Class-Books:—
Scott's Arithmetical Works.....16	..... Rudiments of Latin Language.....21
..... Copy Books & Copy Lines.....16	..... Latin Delectus.....21
Smith's Arithmetical Works.....14	..... Rudiments of Greek Language.....21
Stewart's Arithmetical Works.....15	..... Greek Extracts.....21
Trotter's Arithmetical Works.....14, 15	..... Cicero's Opera Selecta.....21
..... Hutton's Book-keeping.....15	..... Selecta e Poetis.....21
Gælic.	Ferguson's (Prof.) Gram. Exercises 24
Forbes' Gaelic Grammar.....16	..... Latin Delectus.....24
Mathematics, Natural Philosophy, etc.	Ferguson's (Dr) Xenophon's Anabasis.....23
Ingram's System of Mathematics.....16	..... Greek Gram. Exercises.....23
..... Mensuration, by Trotter.....16	..... Homer's Iliad, with Vocab. 23
Trotter's Key to Ingram's Mathematics.....16	Geddes' (Prof.) Greek Grammar.....21
..... Manual of Logarithms.....16	Greek Testament, by Duncan.....23
Ingram and Trotter's Euclid.....16	Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.....22
..... Algebra.....16	..... Sallust, Virgil, and Horace.....22
Lees' Natural Philosophy.....17	..... Livy, Books 21 to 25.....22
Nicol's Sciences.....17	Latin Testament, by Beza.....23
French.	Macgowan's Latin Lessons.....22
Beljame's French Grammar, etc.....20	Mair's Introduction, by Stewart.....23
Caron's First French Class-Book.....20	Massie's Latin Prose Composition.....22
..... First French Reading-Book.....20	M'Dowall's Cæsar and Virgil.....22
..... French Grammar.....20	Melville's Lectiones Selectæ.....22
Chambaud's Fables Choieses.....18	Neilson's Eutropius.....22
Christison's French Grammar.....20	Stewart's Cornelius Nepos.....23
..... Fables et Contes Choieses.....20	Veitch's Homer's Iliad.....23
..... Fleury's History of France.....20	Italian.
French New Testament.....18	Lemmi's Italian Grammar.....24
Gibson's Le Petit Fablier.....18	Logic.
Hallard's French Grammar.....20	Port-Royal Logic (Prof. Baynes').....24
Schneider's Conversation Grammar 18	School Registers.
..... French Reader.....18	Pupil's Daily Register of Marks.....17
..... French Manual.....18	School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees.....17
..... Écrin Littéraire.....18	Geometrical Drawing.
	Kennedy's Grade Geometry.....17

A SPECIMEN COPY OF ANY WORK WILL BE SENT POST FREE ON RECEIPT OF THE RETAIL PRICE IN POSTAGE STAMPS.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

ENGLISH READING, GRAMMAR, ETC.

IN the initiatory department of instruction a valuable series of works has been prepared by DR M'CULLOCH, formerly Head Master of the Circus Place School, Edinburgh, now Minister of the West Church, Greenock.

DR M'CULLOCH'S SERIES OF CLASS-BOOKS.

These Books are intended for the use of Schools where the general mental culture of the pupil, as well as his proficiency in the art of reading, is studiously and systematically aimed at.

They form, collectively, a progressional Series, so constructed and graduated as to conduct the pupil, by regular stages, from the elementary sounds of the language to its highest and most complex forms of speech; and each separate Book is also progressively arranged,—the lessons which are more easily read and understood always taking the lead, and preparing the way for those of greater difficulty.

The subject-matter of the Books is purposely miscellaneous. Yet it is always of a character to excite the interest and enlarge the knowledge of the reader. And with the design of more effectually promoting his mental growth and nurture, the various topics are introduced in an order conformable to that in which the chief faculties of the juvenile mind are usually developed.

That the moral feelings of the pupil may not be without their proper stimulus and nutriment, the lessons are pervaded throughout by the religious and Christian element.

NEW AND GREATLY IMPROVED EDITIONS.

Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book. 1½d.

Dr M'Culloch's Second Reading-Book. 3d.

Dr M'Culloch's Third Reading-Book, containing simple Pieces in Prose and Verse, with Exercises on the more difficult Words and Sounds. 10d.

Dr M'Culloch's Fourth Reading-Book, containing only Lessons likely to interest and please. With SYNOPSIS of SPELLING. 1s. 6d.

Dr M'Culloch's Series of Lessons in Prose and Verse. 2s.

Dr M'Culloch's Course of Elementary Reading in SCIENCE and LITERATURE, compiled from popular Writers, 39 Woodcuts. 3s.

Lessons from Dr M'Culloch's First Reading-Book, printed with LARGE TYPE, in a Series of Ten Sheets, for Hanging on the Wall. Price 1s. ; or mounted on Roller, 1s. 8d.

Dr M'Culloch's Manual of English Grammar, Philosophical and Practical ; with Exercises ; adapted to the Analytical mode of Tuition. 1s. 6d.

English Prefixes and Affixes. 2d.

In all the books of Dr M'Culloch's series, the important object of exercising the juvenile mind by means of lessons on useful and interesting subjects is steadily kept in view. Directions are given relative to the mode of teaching, as well as tables and lists calculated to assist in the process of instruction. On this point the *Spectator* newspaper, when reviewing the series, remarked :—"In recommending these books, it must not be conceived that we recommend them as likely to save trouble to the teacher, or to operate by witchcraft on the pupil. At their first introduction they will require some care on the part of the master, as well as the exercise of some patience, to enable the pupil to profit by the lessons. But this once done, their foundation is sound, and their progress sure. And let both parents and teachers bear in mind that these are the only means to acquire real knowledge."

Poetical Reading-Book, with Aids for Grammatical Analysis, Paraphrase, and Criticism ; and an Appendix on English Versification. By J. D. MORELL, A.M., LL.D., Author of *Grammar of the English Language*, etc., and W. IHNE, Ph. D. 2s. 6d. Containing,

THE DESERTED VILLAGE.

THE TASK (Book I.)

PARADISE LOST (Books I. and V.)

THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.

MISCELLANEOUS SELECTIONS.

THE PRISONER OF CHILLON.

THE FIELD OF WATERLOO.

Dr Morell, in the preface to his "*Grammar of the English Language*," says—"As great care was taken to adapt this book [the *Poetical Reading-Book*] to the requirements of teachers using the *Grammar*, and special marks invented for indicating the correct analysis of the poetical extracts contained in it, I take the present opportunity of recommending it to the attention of the higher classes of schools in the country."

English Grammar, founded on the Philosophy of Language and the Practice of the best Authors. With Copious Exercises, Constructive and Analytical. By C. W. CONNOR, LL.D. 2s. 6d.

Spectator.—"It exhibits great ability, combining practical skill with philosophical views."

Connor's First Spelling Book. 6d.

Outlines of English Grammar and Analysis, for
ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS, with EXERCISES. By WALTER SCOTT
DALGLEISH, M.A. Edin., one of the Masters in the London Inter-
national College. 8d. KEY, 1s.

Preface.—"Aims at providing a COMMON-SCHOOL GRAMMAR which shall be
fully abreast of the latest developments of the science, and at the same time
thoroughly practical and simple in its mode of treating the subject."

Dalgleish's Progressive English Grammar, with EXER-
CISES. 2s. KEY, 2s. 6d.

From Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, *Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of
Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.*

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important informa-
tion, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philo-
logy. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

Dalgleish's Grammatical Analysis, with PROGRESSIVE
EXERCISES. 9d. KEY, 2s.

**Dalgleish's Introductory Text-Book of English
COMPOSITION**, based on GRAMMATICAL SYNTHESIS; containing
Sentences, Paragraphs, and Short Essays. 1s.

**Dalgleish's Advanced Text-Book of English Com-
POSITION**, treating of Style, Prose Themes, and Versification.
2s. Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

A Dictionary of the English Language, containing
the Pronunciation, Etymology, and Explanation of all Words author-
ized by Eminent Writers. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late
Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. Reduced to 5s.

The Work is adapted to the present state of the English language and the
improved methods of teaching. While the alphabetical arrangement is pre-
served, the words are grouped in such a manner as to show their etymological
affinity; and after the first word of each group is given the root from which
they are derived. These roots are afterwards arranged into a vocabulary.
At the end is a Vocabulary of Classical and Scriptural Proper Names.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Grammar. 6d.

Dr Reid's Rudiments of English Composition. 2s.
KEY, 2s. 6d.

The volume is divided into three parts: Part I. is meant to guide to correct-
ness in spelling, punctuation, the use of words, and the structure and arrange-
ment of sentences; Part II. to correctness and perspicuity in style, and to a
tasteful use of ornament in writing; and Part III. to the practice of the
preceding rules and exercises in various kinds of original composition.

Principles of English Grammar, by WILLIAM LENNIE, late Teacher of English, Edinburgh. Comprising the Substance of all the most approved English Grammars, briefly defined, and neatly arranged; with Copious Exercises in Parsing and Syntax. 1s. 6d.

The Author's Key, containing, besides Additional Exercises in Parsing and Syntax, many useful Critical Remarks, Hints, and Observations, and *explicit and detailed instructions as to the best method of teaching Grammar*. 3s. 6d.

The Principles of English Grammar; with a Series of Progressive Exercises. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Initiatory Grammar, intended as an Introduction to the above. 6d.

Douglas's Progressive English Reader. A New Series of English Reading Books. *The Earlier Books are illustrated with numerous Engravings.*

FIRST BOOK. 2d.	THIRD BOOK. 1s.	FIFTH BOOK. 2s.
SECOND BOOK. 4d.	FOURTH BOOK. 1s. 6d.	SIXTH BOOK. 2s. 6d.

Douglas's Selections for Recitation, with Introductory and Explanatory Notes; for Elementary Schools. 1s. 6d.

Douglas's Spelling and Dictation Exercises. 1s.
Now ready.

Shakspeare's King Richard II. With Historical and Critical Introductions; Grammatical, Philological, and other Notes, &c. Adapted for Training Colleges. By Rev. H. G. ROBINSON, M.A., late Principal of the Diocesan Training College, York. 2s.

Wordsworth's Excursion. Book I. The Wanderer. With Notes to aid in Analysis and Paraphrasing. By Rev. CANON ROBINSON. 8d.

English Composition for the Use of Schools. By ROBERT ARMSTRONG, Madras College, St Andrews; and THOMAS ARMSTRONG, Heriot Foundation School, Edinburgh. Part I. 1s. 6d. Part II. 2s. Both Parts bound together, 3s. KEY, 2s.

Armstrong's English Etymology for Schools. 2s.

Armstrong's English Etymology for Junior Classes. 4d.

Selections from Paradise Lost; with NOTES, adapted for Elementary Schools, by Rev. ROBERT DEMAUS, M.A., F.E.I.S., West End Academy, Aberdeen. 1s. 6d.

The Selections have been chosen so as to furnish a continuous narrative.

Demaus' Analysis of Sentences. 3d.

History of English Literature; with an OUTLINE of the ORIGIN and GROWTH of the ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Illustrated by EXTRACTS. For Schools and Private Students. By WILLIAM SPALDING, A.M., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics, in the University of St Andrews. 3s. 6d.

Spectator.—"A compilation and text-book of a very superior kind. . . Mr Spalding has brought to his survey not only a knowledge of our history and literature, but original reflection, a comprehensive mind, and an elevation of tone, which impart interest to his account, as well as soundness to his decision. The volume is the best introduction to the subject we have met with."

Athenæum.—"The numerous extracts scattered throughout the volume are well chosen for the purpose of throwing light on the authors from whom they are taken, and at the same time exhibiting the gradual advance of our literature from its earliest to its present state. Mr Spalding's critical remarks are discriminating, impartial, judicious, and always well put."

System of English Grammar, and the Principles of Composition. With numerous Exercises, progressively arranged. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S. 1s. 6d.

Millen's Initiatory English Grammar. 1s.

Fulton's Johnson's Dictionary. 1s. 6d.

Ewing's Principles of Elocution, improved by F. B. CALVERT, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Consists of numerous rules, observations, and exercises on pronunciation, pauses, inflections, accent, and emphasis, accompanied with copious extracts in prose and poetry.

Rhetorical Readings for Schools. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.

Milton's Poetical Works, with LIFE and NOTES. (Oliver and Boyd's Edition.) 2s.

Cowper's Poems, with LIFE by M'DIARMID. 2s.

Object-Lesson Cards on the Vegetable Kingdom. Set of Twenty in a Box. £1, 1s.

The design of this Series is to give a short description of some Plants which are cultivated for their useful properties, *each subject being illustrated with specimens* (attached to the Cards) *of the various objects described*: forming in this department an interesting Industrial Museum, which will be found of great value in the education of the young.

How to Train Young Eyes and Ears; being a MANUAL of OBJECT LESSONS for PARENTS and TEACHERS. By MARY ANNE ROSS, Mistress of the Church of Scotland Normal Infant School, Edinburgh. 1s. 6d.

Household Economy: a MANUAL intended for Female Training Colleges, and the Senior Classes of Girls' Schools. By MARGARET MARIA GORDON (Miss Brewster), Author of "Work, or Plenty to do and how to do it," etc. 2s.

Athenæum.—"Written in a plain, genial, attractive manner, and constituting, in the best sense of the word, a practical domestic manual."

SESSIONAL SCHOOL BOOKS.

Etymological Guide. 2s. 6d.

This is a collection, alphabetically arranged, of the principal roots, affixes, and prefixes, with their derivatives and compounds.

Old Testament Biography, containing notices of the chief persons in Holy Scripture, in the form of Questions, with references to Scripture for the Answers. 6d.

New Testament Biography, on the same Plan. 6d.

Fisher's Assembly's Shorter Catechism Explained. 2s.

PART I. Of what Man is to believe concerning God.

II. Of what duty God requires of Man.

GEOGRAPHY AND ASTRONOMY.

In compiling the works on these subjects the utmost possible care has been taken to ensure clearness and accuracy of statement. Each edition is scrupulously revised as it passes through the press, so that the works may be confidently relied on as containing the latest information accessible at the time of publication.

School Geography. By JAMES CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With special Chapters on Mathematical and Physical Geography, and Technological Appendix. *Corrected throughout.* 4s.

In composing the present work, the author's object has been, not to dissect the several countries of the world, and then label their dead limbs, but to depict each country, as made by God and modified by man, so that the relations between the country and its inhabitants—in other words, the present geographical life of the country—may appear.

Athenæum.—"We have been struck with the ability and value of this work, which is a great advance upon previous Geographic Manuals. . . . Almost for the first time, we have here met with a School Geography that is quite a readable book,—one that, being intended for advanced pupils, is well adapted to make them study the subject with a degree of interest they have never yet felt in it. . . . Students preparing for the recently instituted University and Civil Service examinations will find this their best guide."

Dr Clyde's Elementary Geography. *Corrected throughout.* 1s. 6d.

In the *Elementary Geography* (intended for less advanced pupils), it has been endeavoured to reproduce that life-like grouping of facts—geographical portraiture, as it may be called—which has been remarked with approbation in the *School Geography*.

A Compendium of Modern Geography, POLITICAL, PHYSICAL, and MATHEMATICAL: With a Chapter on the Ancient Geography of Palestine, Outlines of Astronomy and of Geology, a Glossary of Geographical Names, Descriptive and Pronouncing Tables, Questions for Examination, etc. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D. *Carefully Revised.* With 11 Maps. 3s. 6d.

Geography of the British Empire. By WILLIAM LAWSON, St Mark's College, Chelsea. *Carefully Revised.* 3s.

PART I. Outlines of Mathematical and Physical Geography. II. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Islands. III. Physical, Political, and Commercial Geography of the British Colonies.

Edinburgh Academy Modern Geography. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.

Edinburgh Academy Ancient Geography. 3s.

An Abstract of General Geography; comprehending a more minute Description of the British Empire, and of Palestine or the Holy Land, etc. With numerous Exercises. For Junior Classes. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., late Teacher, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Four Maps, 1s. 3d.

White's System of Modern Geography; with Outlines of ASTRONOMY and PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY; comprehending an Account of the Principal Towns, Climate, Soil, Productions, Religion, Education, Government, and Population of the various Countries. With a Compendium of Sacred Geography, Problems on the Globes, Exercises, etc. *Carefully Revised.* 2s. 6d.; or with Four Maps, 2s. 9d.

An Introductory Geography, for Junior Pupils. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

Dr Douglas's Text-Book of Geography, containing the PHYSICAL and POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY of all the Countries of the Globe. Systematically arranged. 2s. 6d.; or with Ten Coloured Maps, 3s.

First Book of Geography; being an Abridgment of Dr Reid's Rudiments of Modern Geography; with an Outline of the Geography of Palestine. *Carefully Revised.* 6d.

This work has been prepared for the use of young pupils. It is a suitable and useful companion to Dr Reid's Introductory Atlas.

Rudiments of Modern Geography. By ALEX. REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution. With Plates, Map of the World. *Carefully Revised.* 1s.; or with Five Maps, 1s. 3d.

The names of places are accented, and they are accompanied with short descriptions, and occasionally with the mention of some remarkable event. To the several countries are appended notices of their physical geography, productions, government, and religion. The Appendix contains an outline of ancient geography, an outline of sacred geography, problems on the use of the globes, and directions for the construction of maps.

Dr Reid's Outline of Sacred Geography. 6d.

This little work is a manual of Scripture Geography for young persons. It is designed to communicate such a knowledge of the places mentioned in holy writ as will enable children more clearly to understand the sacred narrative. It contains references to the passages of Scripture in which the most remarkable places are mentioned, notes chiefly historical and descriptive, and a Map of the Holy Land in provinces and tribes.

Murphy's Bible Atlas of 24 MAPS, with Historical Descriptions. 1s. 6d. coloured.

Witness.—"We recommend this Atlas to teachers, parents, and individual Christians, as a comprehensive and cheap auxiliary to the intelligent reading of the Scriptures.

Ewing's System of Geography. *Carefully Revised.* 4s. 6d.; with 14 Maps, 6s.

Besides a complete treatise on the science of geography, this work contains the elements of astronomy and of physical geography, and a variety of problems to be solved by the terrestrial and celestial globes. At the end is a pronouncing Vocabulary, in the form of a gazetteer, containing the names of all the places in the work.

Elements of Astronomy: adapted for Private Instruction and Use of Schools. By HUGO REID, Member of the College of Preceptors. With 65 Wood Engravings. 3s.

Reid's Elements of Physical Geography; with Outlines of GEOLOGY, MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY, and ASTRONOMY, and Questions for Examination. With numerous Illustrations, and a large coloured Physical Chart of the Globe. 1s.

REVISED EDITIONS OF SCHOOL ATLASES.

A General Atlas of Modern Geography; 29 Maps, Coloured. By THOMAS EWING. 7s. 6d.

School Atlas of Modern Geography. Maps 4to, folded 8vo, Coloured. By JOHN WHITE, F.E.I.S., Author of "Abstract of General Geography," etc. 6s.

White's Elementary Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

A School Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 16 Maps, Coloured. By ALEXANDER REID, LL.D., late Head Master of the Edinburgh Institution, etc. 5s.

Reid's Introductory Atlas of Modern Geography. 4to, 10 Maps, Coloured. 2s. 6d.

CONTENTS.—1. The World; 2. Europe; 3. Asia; 4. Africa; 5. North America; 6. South America; 7. England; 8. Scotland; 9. Ireland; 10. Palestine.

HISTORY.

THE works in this department have been prepared with the greatest care. They will be found to include Class-books for Junior and Senior Classes in all the branches of History generally taught in the best schools. While the utmost attention has been paid to accuracy, the narratives have in every case been rendered as instructive and pleasing as possible, so as to relieve the study from the tediousness of a mere dry detail of facts.

A Concise History of England in Epochs. By J. F. CORKRAN. With Maps and Genealogical and Chronological Tables, and comprehensive Questions to each Chapter. 2s. 6d.

. *Intended chiefly for the Senior Classes of Schools, and for the Junior Students of Training Colleges.*

In this History of England the writer has endeavoured to convey a broad and full impression of its great Epochs, and to develop with care, but in subordination to the rest of the narrative, the growth of Law and of the Constitution. He has summarized events of minor importance; but where illustrious characters were to be brought into relief, or where the story of some great achievement merited a full narration, he has occupied more space than the length of the history might seem to justify; for it is his belief that a more narration of the *Deeds* of England in her struggles for liberty and for a high place among the nations of the world, is more fertile in instruction to youth, and more stimulating to a healthy and laudable ambition than any other mode of treating our past.

Recent events have been treated with more than usual fulness.

History of England for Junior Classes; with Questions for Examination. Edited by HENRY WHITE, B.A., Trinity College, Cambridge, M.A. and Ph. Dr. Heidelberg. 1s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"A cheap and excellent history of England, admirably adapted for the use of junior classes. Within the compass of about a hundred and eighty duodecimo pages, the editor has managed to give all the leading facts of our history, dwelling with due emphasis on those turning points which mark our progress both at home and abroad. The various changes that have taken place in our constitution are briefly but clearly described. It is surprising how successfully the editor has not merely avoided the obscurity which generally accompanies brevity, but invested his narrative with an interest too often wanting in larger historical works. The information conveyed is thoroughly sound; and the utility of the book is much increased by the addition of examination questions at the end of each chapter. Whether regarded as an interesting reading-book or as an instructive class-book, this history deserves to rank high. When we add, that it appears in the form of a neat little volume at the moderate price of eighteenpence, no further recommendation will be necessary."

History of Great Britain and Ireland; with an Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions for Examination, and a Map. By Dr WHITE. 8s.

Athenæum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts. The book is accompanied by a good map. For schools, parish and prison libraries, workmen's halls, and such institutions, it is better adapted than any abridgment of the kind we know."

History of Scotland for Junior Classes; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

History of Scotland, from the Earliest Period to the Present Time. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

History of France; with Questions for Examination, and a Map. Edited by Dr WHITE. 3s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"We have already had occasion to speak favourably of Dr White's 'History of Great Britain and Ireland.' The perusal of the present work has given us still greater pleasure. . . . Dr White is remarkably happy in combining convenient brevity with sufficiency of information, clearness of exposition, and interest of detail. He shows great judgment in apportioning to each subject its due amount of consideration."

Outlines of Universal History. Edited by Dr WHITE. 2s.

Spectator.—"Distinct in its arrangement, skilful in its selection of leading features, close and clear in its narrative."

Dr White's Elements of Universal History, on a New and Systematic Plan. In THREE PARTS. PART I. Ancient History; Part II. History of the Middle Ages; Part III., Modern History. With a Map of the World. 7s.; or in Parts, 2s. 6d. each.

This work contains numerous synoptical and other tables, to guide the researches of the student, with sketches of literature, antiquities, and manners during each of the great chronological epochs.

Outlines of the History of Rome; with Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

London Review.—"This abridgment is admirably adapted for the use of schools,—the best book that a teacher could place in the hand of a youthful student."

Sacred History, from the Creation of the World to the Destruction of Jerusalem. With Questions for Examination. Edited by Dr WHITE. 1s. 6d.

Baptist Magazine.—"An interesting epitome of sacred history, calculated to inspire the young with a love of the divine records, as well as to store the mind with knowledge."

Elements of General History, Ancient and Modern. To which are added, a Comparative View of Ancient and Modern Geography, and a Table of Chronology. By ALEXANDER FRASER TYTLER, Lord Woodhouselee, formerly Professor of History in the University of Edinburgh. *New Edition, with the History continued.* With two large Maps, etc. 3s. 6d.

Watts' Catechism of Scripture History, and of the Condition of the Jews from the Close of the Old Testament to the Time of Christ. With INTRODUCTION by W. K. TWEEDIE, D.D. 2s.

Simpson's History of Scotland; with an Outline of the British Constitution, and Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of England; with the Narrative brought down to the Middle of the Nineteenth Century. To which is added an Outline of the British Constitution. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Greece. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

Simpson's Goldsmith's History of Rome. With Questions for Examination at the end of each Section. 3s. 6d.

14 *Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping.*

WRITING, ARITHMETIC, AND BOOK-KEEPING.

THIS section will be found to contain works in extensive use in many of the best schools in the United Kingdom. The successive editions have been carefully revised and amended.

Practical Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By HENRY G. C. SMITH, Teacher of Arithmetic and Mathematics in George Heriot's Hospital. 64 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

From the Rev. PHILIP KELLAND, A.M., F.R.SS. L. & E., late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge, Professor of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh.

"I am glad to learn that Mr Smith's Manual for Junior Classes, the MS. of which I have examined, is nearly ready for publication. Trusting that the Illustrative Processes which he has exhibited may prove as efficient in other hands as they have proved in his own, I have great pleasure in recommending the work, being satisfied that a better Arithmetician and a more judicious Teacher than Mr Smith is not to be found."

Practical Arithmetic for Senior Classes; being a Continuation of the above. By HENRY G. C. SMITH. 2s. *Answers*, 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

* * * *The Exercises in both works, which are copious and original, have been constructed so as to combine interest with utility. They are accompanied by illustrative processes.*

English Journal of Education.—"There are, it must be confessed, few good books on arithmetic, but this certainly appears to us to be one of them. It is evidently the production of a practical man, who desires to give his pupils a thorough knowledge of his subject. The Rules are laid down with much precision and simplicity, and the illustrations cannot fail to make them intelligible to boys of ordinary capacity."

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES TROTTER. 66 pages, 6d. stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

This book was *carefully revised*, and *enlarged* by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained, and of Practical Exercises, by the Author's son, Mr Alexander Trotter, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh; and to the present edition Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage have been added.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Advanced Classes; being a Continuation of the Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. Containing Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Simple and Compound Proportion, with their Applications; Simple and Compound Interest; Involution and Evolution, etc. By ALEXANDER TROTTER. New Edition, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 76 pages, 6d. in stiff wrapper; or 8d. cloth. *Answers*, 6d.

Each subject is also accompanied by an example fully worked out and minutely explained. The Exercises are numerous and practical.

Writing, Arithmetic, and Book-keeping. 15

A Complete System of Arithmetic, Theoretical and Practical; containing the Fundamental Rules, and their Application to Mercantile Computations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Involution and Evolution; Series; Annuities, Certain and Contingent. By MR TROTTER. 3s. KEY, 4s. 6d.

* * *All the 8400 Exercises in this work are new. They are applicable to the business of real life, and are framed in such a way as to lead the pupil to reason on the matter. There are upwards of 200 Examples wrought out at length and minutely explained.*

Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic, and their Application to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. *Remodelled and greatly Enlarged*, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh. 1s. KEY, 2s.

Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of practical questions applicable to business.

Melrose's Concise System of Practical Arithmetic; containing the Fundamental Rules and their Application to Mercantile Calculations; Vulgar and Decimal Fractions; Exchanges; Involution and Evolution; Progressions; Annuities, Certain and Contingent, etc. *Re-arranged, Improved, and Enlarged*, with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. By ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., in Edinburgh. 1s. 6d. KEY, 2s. 6d.

Each Rule is followed by an example worked out at length, and minutely explained, and by numerous practical Exercises.

Hutton's Arithmetic and Book-keeping. 2s. 6d.

Hutton's Book-keeping, by TROTTER. 2s.

Sets of Ruled Writing Books,—Single Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.; Double Entry, per set, 1s. 6d.

Stewart's First Lessons in Arithmetic, for Junior Classes; containing Exercises in Simple and Compound Quantities arranged so as to enable the Pupil to perform the Operations with the greatest facility and correctness. With Exercises on the Proposed Decimal Coinage. 6d. stiff wrapper. *Answers*, 6d.

Stewart's Practical Treatise on Arithmetic, *Arranged for Pupils in Classes*. With Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 1s. 6d. This work includes the Answers; with Questions for Examination. KEY, 2s.

Gray's Introduction to Arithmetic; with Exercises on the proposed Decimal Coinage. 10d. bound in leather. KEY, 2s.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By JAMES MACLAREN, Master of the Classical and Mercantile Academy, Hamilton Place, Edinburgh. 6d. stiff wrapper.

The Answers are annexed to the several Exercises.

Maclaren's Improved System of Practical Book-KEEPING, arranged according to Single Entry, and adapted to General Business. Exemplified in one set of Books. 1s. 6d.

A Set of Euled Writing Books, expressly adapted for this work, 1s. 6d.

Scott's First Lessons in Arithmetic. 6d. stiff wrapper.
Answers, 6d.

Scott's Mental Calculation Text-book. Pupil's Copy, 6d.
Teacher's Copy, 6d.

Copy Books, in a Progressive Series. By R. SCOTT, late Writing-Master, Edinburgh. Each containing 24 pages. Price : Medium paper, 3d ; Post paper, 4d.

Scott's Copy Lines, in a Progressive Series, 4d. each.

The Principles of Gaelic Grammar ; with the Definitions, Rules, and Examples, clearly expressed in English and Gaelic ; containing copious Exercises for Reading the Language, and for Parsing and Correction. By the Rev. JOHN FORBES, late Minister of Sleat. 8s. 6d.

MATHEMATICS, NATURAL PHILOSOPHY, ETC.

Ingram's Concise System of Mathematics, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. With 340 Woodcuts. 4s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

Trotter's Manual of Logarithms and Practical MATHEMATICS, for Students, Engineers, Navigators, and Surveyors. 3s.

A Complete System of Mensuration ; for Schools, Private Students, and Practical Men. By ALEX. INGRAM. Improved by JAMES TROTTER. 2s.

Ingram and Trotter's Euclid. 1s. 6d.

Ingram and Trotter's Elements of Algebra, Theoretical and Practical, for Schools and Private Students. 3s.

Introductory Book of the Sciences. By JAMES NICOL, F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of Aberdeen. With 106 Woodcuts. 1s. 6d.

Dr Lees' Catechism of Natural Philosophy. In which the General Doctrines of that Science are explained in a Popular Form. With 117 Woodcuts. In Two Parts, each 9d. or 1s. bound.

SERIES OF BOOKS ON VOCAL MUSIC,

By T. M. HUNTER, Director to the Association for the Revival of Sacred Music in Scotland.

Elements of Vocal Music: An Introduction to the Art of Reading Music at Sight. Price 6d.

**.* This work has been prepared with great care, and is the result of long practical experience in teaching. It is adapted to all ages and classes, and will be found considerably to lighten the labour of both teacher and pupil. The exercises are printed in the standard notation, and the notes are named as in the original Sol-fa System.*

Hunter's School Songs. With Preface by Rev. JAMES CURRIE, Training College, Edinburgh.

FOR JUNIOR CLASSES : 60 Songs, principally set for two voices. 4d.—*Second Series :* 63 Songs. 4d.

FOR ADVANCED CLASSES : 44 Songs, principally set for three voices. 6d.—*Second Series :* 46 Songs. 6d.

School Psalmody ; containing 58 Pieces arranged for three voices. 4d.

GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

The First Grade Practical Geometry. Intended chiefly for the use of Drawing Classes in Elementary Schools taught in connexion with the Department of Science and Art. By JOHN KENNEDY, Head Master of Dundee School of Art. 6d.

School Register. PUPIL'S DAILY REGISTER OF MARKS. *Improved Edition.* Containing Spaces for 48 Weeks ; to which are added, Spaces for a Summary and Order of Merit for each Month, for each Quarter, and for the Year. For Schools in general, and constructed to furnish information required by Government. 2d.

School Register of Attendance, Absence, and Fees : adapted to the Provisions of the Revised Code, by MORRIS F. MYRON. Each folio will serve 50 pupils for a Quarter. 1s.

CLASS-BOOKS BY CHAS. HENRI SCHNEIDER,

F.E.I.S., M.C.P.; French Master in the High School, Edinburgh, the School of Arts and Watt's Institution, the Merchant Maiden Institution, etc.; French Examiner to the Educational Institute of Scotland.

The Edinburgh High School French Conversation-GRAMMAR, arranged on an entirely New Plan, with Questions and Answers. *Dedicated, by permission, to Professor Max Müller.* 3s. 6d. **KEY**, 2s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School New Practical French READER: Being a Collection of Pieces from the best French Authors. With Questions and Notes, enabling both Master and Pupil to converse in French. 3s. 6d.

The Edinburgh High School French Manual of CONVERSATION and COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE. 2s. 6d.

In this work, Phrases and Idiomatic Expressions which are used most frequently in the intercourse of every-day life have been carefully collected. Care has been taken to avoid what is trivial and obsolete, and to introduce all the modern terms relative to railways, steamboats, and travelling in general.

Écrin Littéraire; being a Collection of **LIVELY ANECDOTES, JEUX DE MOTS, ENIGMAS, CHARADES, POETRY**, etc., to serve as Readings, Dictation, and Recitation. 3s. 6d.

Letter from PROFESSOR MAX MÜLLER, University of Oxford, May 1867.

"MY DEAR SIR.—I am very happy to find that my anticipations as to the success of your Grammar have been fully realized. Your book does not require any longer a godfather; but if you wish me to act as such, I shall be most happy to have my name connected with your prosperous child.—Yours very truly,

MAX MÜLLER.

"To Mons. C. H. Schneider, Edinburgh High School."

The French New Testament. The most approved **PROTESTANT VERSION**, and the one in general use in the **FRENCH REFORMED CHURCHES.** Pocket Edition, roan, gilt edges, 1s. 6d.

Chambaud's Fables Choiesies; With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of all the Words. By **SCOT and WELLS.** 2s.

Le Petit Fablier: With Vocabulary. For Junior Classes. By **G. M. GIBSON**, late Rector of the Bathgate Academy. 1s. 6d.

French Extracts for Beginners. With a Vocabulary and an Introduction. By **F. A. WOLSKI**, Master of the Foreign Language Department in the High School of Glasgow. 2s. 6d.

Wolski's New French Grammar. With copious Exercises. 3s. 6d.

Standard Pronouncing Dictionary of the French and ENGLISH LANGUAGES. In Two PARTS. Part I. *French and English.*—Part II. *English and French.* By GABRIEL SURENNE, late Professor in the Scottish Naval and Military Academy, etc. The First Part comprehends Words in Common Use, Terms connected with Science and the Fine Arts, Historical, Geographical, and Biographical Names, with the Pronunciation according to the French Academy and the most eminent Lexicographers and Grammarians. The Second Part is an ample Dictionary of English words, with the Pronunciation according to the best Authorities. The whole is preceded by a Practical and Comprehensive System of French Pronunciation. 7s. 6d., strongly bound.

The Pronunciation is shown by a different spelling of the Words.

Surenne's French-English and English-French DICTIONARY, without the Pronunciation. 3s. 6d. strongly bound.

Surenne's Fenelon's Telemaque. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Charles XII. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Voltaire's Histoire de Russie sous Pierre LE GRAND. 2 vols, 1s. each, stiff wrapper; or bound together, 2s. 6d.

Surenne's Voltaire's la Henriade. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's New French Dialogues; With an Introduction to French Pronunciation, a Copious Vocabulary, and Models of Epistolary Correspondence. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 2s.

Surenne's New French Manual and Traveller's COMPANION. Containing an Introduction to French Pronunciation; a Copious Vocabulary; a very complete Series of Dialogues on Topics of Every-day Life; Dialogues on the Principal Continental Tours, and on the Objects of Interest in Paris; with Models of Epistolary Correspondence. Intended as a Class-book for the Student and a Guide to the Tourist. Map. *Pronunciation marked throughout.* 3s. 6d.

Surenne's Pronouncing French Primer. Containing the Principles of French Pronunciation, a Vocabulary of easy and familiar Words, and a selection of Phrases. 1s. 6d. stiff wrapper.

Surenne's Moliere's l'Avare: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's le Bourgeois Gentilhomme: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's Moliere's le Misanthrope: Comédie. Le MARIAGE FORCE: Comédie. 1s. stiff wrapper; or 1s. 6d. bound.

Surenne's French Reading Instructor, Reduced to 2s. 6d.

This forms a complete course of French Reading in Prose and Poetry, from easy lessons to those adapted for advanced pupils. With Vocabulary to the early lessons, Historical and Geographical Vocabulary, and a Key to French Pronunciation.

Hallard's French Grammar. 3s. 6d. **KEY,** 3s. 6d.

Grammar of the French Language. By AUGUSTE BELJAME, B.A., LL.B., Vice-Principal of the Paris International College. 2s.

Beljame's Four Hundred Practical Exercises. Being a Sequel to Beljame's French Grammar. 2s.

* * Both Books bound together, 3s. 6d.

The whole work has been composed with a view to conversation, a great number of the Exercises being in the form of questions and answers.

First French Class-book, or a Practical and Easy Method of learning the FRENCH LANGUAGE, consisting of a Series of FRENCH and ENGLISH EXERCISES, progressively and grammatically arranged, by JULES CARON, F.E.I.S., French Teacher, Edin. 1s. **KEY,** 1s.

This work follows the natural mode in which a child learns to speak its own language, by repeating the same words and phrases in a great variety of forms until the pupil becomes familiar with their use.

Caron's First French Reading-book; being Easy and Interesting Lessons, progressively arranged: with a Copious Vocabulary of the Words and Idioms in the text. 1s.

Athenæum.—"Well adapted for familiarizing the reader with correct models of French, as it is now written and spoken."

Caron's Principles of French Grammar, with numerous Exercises. 2s. **KEY,** 2s.

Spectator.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

An Easy Grammar of the French Language; with EXERCISES AND DIALOGUES. By JOHN CHRISTISON, Teacher of Modern Languages. 1s. 4d. **KEY,** 8d.

Christison's Recueil de Fables et Contes Choisis, à l'Usage de la Jeunesse. 1s. 4d.

Christison's Fleury's Histoire de France, Racontée à la Jeunesse. With Translations of the more difficult and idiomatic Passages. 2s. 6d.

EDINBURGH ACADEMY CLASS-BOOKS.

THE acknowledged merit of these school-books, and the high reputation of the seminary from which they emanate, almost supersede the necessity of any recommendation. The "Latin" and "Greek Rudiments" form an introduction to these languages at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive. The "Latin Rudiments" contain an *Appendix*, which renders the use of a separate work on Grammar quite unnecessary; and the *list of anomalous verbs* in the "Greek Rudiments" is believed to be more extensive and complete than any that has yet appeared in School Grammars of the language. In the "Latin Delectus" and "Greek Extracts" the sentences have been arranged strictly on the *progressive principle*, increasing in difficulty with the advancement of the Pupil's knowledge; while the *Vocabularies* contain an explanation not only of every word, but also of every difficult expression which is found in the works,—thus rendering the acquisition of the Latin and Greek languages both easy and agreeable. The Selections from Cicero embrace the portions of his works which are best adapted for Scholastic tuition.

1. Rudiments of the Latin Language. 2s.

* * This work forms an introduction to the language, at once simple, perspicuous, and comprehensive.

2. Latin Delectus; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and Difficult Expression which occurs in the Text. 3s. 6d.

3. Rudiments of the Greek Language. 3s. 6d.

4. Greek Extracts; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of the more Difficult Passages in the Text. 3s. 6d.

5. Selections from Cicero. 3s.

6. Selecta e Poetis Latinis; including Extracts from Plautus, Terence, Lucretius, Catullus, Persius, Lucan, Martial, Juvenal, etc. 3s.

Greek Syntax; with a Rationale of the Constructions, by JAMES CLYDE, LL.D., one of the Classical Masters of the Edinburgh Academy. With Prefatory Notice by JOHN S. BLACKIE, Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh. 4s.

Greek Grammar for the Use of Colleges and Schools. By Professor GEDDES, University of Aberdeen. 4s.

The author has endeavoured to combine the clearness and conciseness of the older Greek Grammars with the accuracy and fulness of more recent ones.

DR HUNTER'S CLASSICS.

1. **Hunter's Ruddiman's Rudiments.** 1s. 6d.
2. **Hunter's Sallust;** with Footnotes and Translations. 1s. 6d.
3. **Hunter's Virgil;** with Notes and other Illustrations. 2s. 6d.
4. **Hunter's Horace.** 2s.
5. **Hunter's Livy.** Books XXI. to XXV. With Critical and Explanatory Notes. *Reduced to 3s.*

Latin Prose Composition: The Construction of Clauses, with Illustrations from Cicero and Cæsar; a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word in the Text; and an Index Verborum. By JOHN MASSIE, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Dymock's Cæsar; with illustrative Notes, a Historical and Geographical Index, and a Map of Ancient Gaul. 4s.

Dymock's Sallust; with Explanatory Footnotes and a Historical and Geographical Index. 2s.

Cæsar; with Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text, Notes, Map, and Historical Memoir. By WILLIAM M'DOWALL, late Inspector of the Heriot Foundation Schools, Edinburgh. 3s.

M'Dowall's Virgil; with Memoir, Notes, and Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Neilson's Eutropius et Aurelius Victor; with Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word that occurs in the Text. *Revised by WM. M'DOWALL.* 2s.

Lectiones Selectae: or, Select Latin Lessons in Morality, History, and Biography: for the use of Beginners. With a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. By C. MELVILLE, late of the Grammar School, Kirkcaldy. 1s. 6d.

Macgowan's Lessons in Latin Reading. In TWO PARTS. Part I., *Improved* by H. FRASER HALLE, LL.D. 2s. 17th Edition. Part II. 2s. 6d. The Two Courses furnish a complete Latin Library of Reading, Grammar, and Composition for Beginners, consisting of Lessons which advance in difficulty by easy gradations, accompanied by Exercises in English to be turned into Latin. Each volume contains a complete Dictionary adapted to itself.

Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax: with Illustrations by Rev. ALEX. STEWART, LL.D.; an English and Latin Vocabulary, for the assistance of the Pupil in translating into Latin the English Exercises on each Rule; and an Explanatory Vocabulary of Proper Names. 3s.

Stewart's Cornelius Nepos; with Notes, Chronological Tables, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 3s.

Ainsworth's Latin Dictionary. Edited by WM. DUNCAN, E.C.P. 1070 pages. 9s. strongly bound.

This edition contains a copious index of proper names, a complete list of Latin abbreviations, and other important and useful tables.

Duncan's Greek Testament. 3s. 6d.

Beza's Latin Testament. Revised by the late ADAM DICKINSON, A.M. 3s. 6d.

Xenophon's Anabasis, Books I. and II.; with Vocabulary giving an Explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Phrases. By JAMES FERGUSON, M.D., late Rector of the West End Academy, Aberdeen. 2s. 6d.

Athenæum.—"The text of this admirable little work is that of Dindorf, and the punctuation generally that of Poppo. Its principal excellence as an introduction to the study of Greek consists in the copious, correct, and well arranged Vocabulary at the end. This contains good translations of difficult passages, with exact information upon points of antiquities derived from the best and most modern authorities."

Grammatical Exercises on the Moods, Tenses, and SYNTAX OF ATTIC GREEK. With a Vocabulary containing the meaning of every Word in the Text. On the plan of Professor Ferguson's Latin "Grammatical Exercises." By Dr FERGUSON. 3s. 6d. KEY, 3s. 6d.

. *This work is intended to follow the Greek Rudiments.*

Homer's Iliad—Greek, from Bekker's Text. Edited by the Rev. W. VERTCH, Author of "Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective," etc. 3s. 6d.

Homer's Iliad, Books I., VI., XX., and XXIV.; with Vocabulary giving an Explanation of every Word in the Text, and a Translation of the more difficult Passages. By Dr FERGUSON. 3s. 6d.

LATIN ELEMENTARY WORKS AND CLASSICS.

Edited by GEORGE FERGUSON, LL.D., lately Professor of Humanity in King's College and University of Aberdeen, and formerly one of the Masters of the Edinburgh Academy.

1. **Ferguson's Grammatical Exercises.** With Notes, and a Vocabulary explaining every Word in the Text. 2s. KEY, 2s.
 2. **Ferguson's Introductory Latin Delectus;** Intended to follow the Latin Rudiments; with a Vocabulary containing an Explanation of every Word and of every Difficult Expression. 2s.
 3. **Ferguson's Ovid's Metamorphoses.** With Explanatory Notes and an Index, containing Mythological, Geographical, and Historical Illustrations. 2s. 6d.
 4. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Orationes Selectae.** Containing pro Lege Manilia, IV. in Catilinam, pro A. L. Archia, pro T. A. Milone. Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
 5. **Ferguson's Ciceronis Cato Major sive de Senectute, Laelius sive de Amicitia, Somnium Scipionis, et Epistolae Selectae.** Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
 6. **Ferguson's Ciceronis de Officiis.** Ex Orellii recensione. 1s. 6d.
-

The Port-Royal Logic. Translated from the French, with Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. By THOMAS SPENCER BAYNES, B.A., Professor of Logic, Rhetoric, and Metaphysics, United College of St Salvator and St Leonard, St Andrews. 4s.

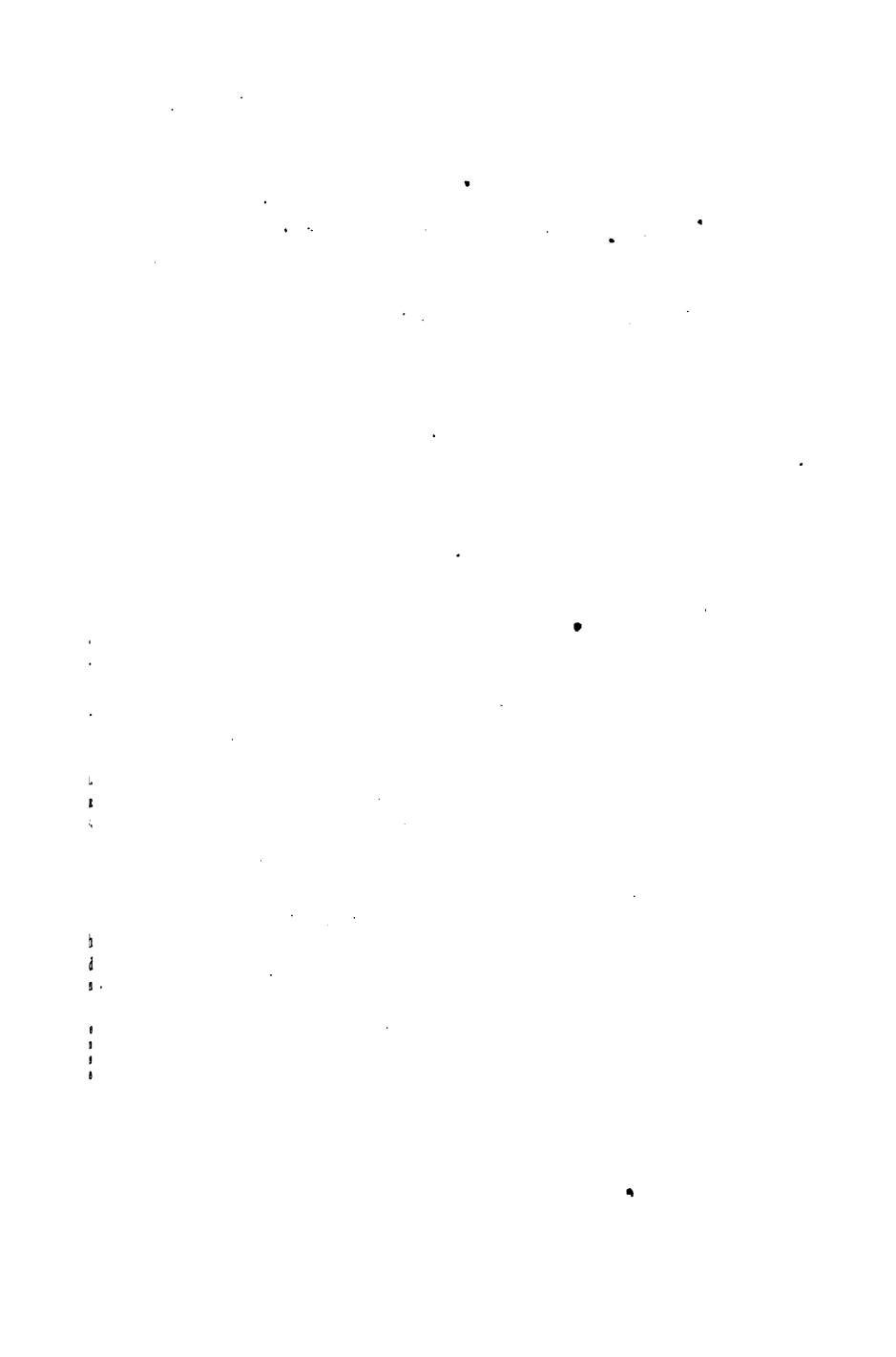
ITALIAN.

Theoretical and Practical Italian Grammar; with Numerous Exercises and Examples, illustrative of every Rule, and a Selection of Phrases and Dialogues. By E. LEMMI, LL.D., Italian Tutor to H. R. H. the Prince of Wales. 5s.—KEY, 5s.

From COUNT SAFFI, *Professor of the Italian Language at Oxford*.—"I have adopted your Grammar for the elementary instruction of students of Italian in the Taylor Institution, and find it admirably adapted to the purpose, as well for the order and clearness of the rules, as for the practical excellence and ability of the exercises with which you have enriched it."

PUBLISHED BY OLIVER AND BOYD, EDINBURGH;

SOLD ALSO BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO., LONDON, AND ALL BOOKSELLERS.



OLIVER AND BOYD'S EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

New Edition, 6d.—*Answers*, 6d.

Lessons in Arithmetic for Junior Classes. By

JAMES TROTTER, late of the Scottish Naval and Military Academy.

This book has been *carefully revised*, and *enlarged* by the introduction of Simple Examples of the various rules, worked out at length and fully explained, and of Practical Exercises, by the Author's Son, Mr ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, Edinburgh.

LESSONS in ARITHMETIC for ADVANCED CLASSES,
being a Continuation of the above. By ALEXANDER TROTTER.
6d.—*Answers*, 6d.

18th Edition, 502 pages, 8s.

History of Great Britain and Ireland, with an

Account of the Present State and Resources of the United Kingdom and its Colonies. With Questions for Examination. By HENRY WHITE, B.A. Trinity College, Cambridge; M.A. and Ph.D. Heidelberg.

Athenæum.—"A carefully compiled history for the use of schools. The writer has consulted the more recent authorities: his opinions are liberal, and on the whole just and impartial: the succession of events is developed with clearness, and with more of that picturesque effect which so delights the young than is common in historical abstracts. The book is accompanied by a good map. For schools, parish and prison libraries, workmen's halls, and such institutions, it is better adapted than any abridgment of the kind we know."

DR WHITE'S OTHER SCHOOL HISTORIES.

ENGLAND for JUNIOR CLASSES. 1s. 6d.

ELEMENTS of UNIVERSAL HISTORY. 7s.; or in 3 parts, each 2s. 6d.

OUTLINES of UNIVERSAL HISTORY. 2s.

FRANCE. 8s. 6d.

SACRED HISTORY, to the Destruction of Jerusalem. 1s. 6d.

OUTLINES of the HISTORY of ROME. 1s. 6d.

18th Edition, 208 pages, 2s.

The Principles of French Grammar, with

numerous Exercises. For the use of Schools and Private Students.

By JULES CARON, late Teacher of French, Edinburgh.—*Key*, 2s.

Spectator.—"May be recommended for clearness of exposition, gradual progression, and a distinct exhibition to the mind through the eye by means of typographical display: the last an important point where the subject admits of it."

CARON'S FIRST FRENCH CLASS-BOOK. 1s.—Key, 1s.

CARON'S FIRST FRENCH READING-BOOK, with Vocabulary. 1s.

OLIVER AND BOYD'S EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

95th Edition, 1s. 6d.

The Principles of English Grammar, with a Series of Progressive Exercises. By Dr JAMES DOUGLAS, lately Teacher of English, Great King Street, Edinburgh.

**.* Simplicity of expression and methodical arrangement have been uniformly aimed at.*

DR DOUGLAS'S OTHER CLASS-BOOKS.

INITIATORY GRAMMAR. 6d.

SELECTIONS for RECITATION, with Notes. 1s. 6d.

INTRODUCTORY GEOGRAPHY. 6d.

TEXT-BOOK of GEOGRAPHY. 2s. 6d.; or with 10 Maps, 8s.

PROGRESSIVE ENGLISH READER, in 6 Books.

7th Edition, 2s. 6d.

Poetical Reading-Book, with Aids for Grammatical Analysis, Paraphrase, and Criticism; and an Appendix on English Versification. By J. D. MORRELL, A.M., LL.D., Author of *Grammar of the English Language, etc.* and W. INGRAM, Ph.D.

Second Edition, Revised, 2s.

Progressive English Grammar, with Exercises.

By WALTER SCOTT DALGLEISH, M.A., one of the Masters of the International College, London.—The KEY, 2s. 6d.

From Dr JOSEPH BOSWORTH, Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Oxford; Author of the Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, etc., etc.

"Quite a practical work, and contains a vast quantity of important information, well arranged, and brought up to the present improved state of philology. I have never seen so much matter brought together in so short a space."

MR DALGLEISH'S OTHER CLASS-BOOKS.

OUTLINES of ENGLISH GRAMMAR & ANALYSIS. 8d.—KEY, 1s.

GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS with EXERCISES. 9d.—KEY, 2s.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK of ENGLISH COMPOSITION. 1s.

ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK of ENGLISH COMPOSITION. 2s.

Both Books bound together, 2s. 6d.—KEY, 2s. 6d.

48th Edition, 1s.—The KEY, 2s.

Ingram's Principles of Arithmetic and their

Application to Business explained in a Popular Manner, and clearly Illustrated by Simple Rules and Numerous Examples. Improved by ALEXANDER TROTTER, Teacher of Mathematics, etc., Edinburgh

**.* Each rule is followed by an example wrought out at length, and is illustrated by a great variety of Practical-questions applicable to business.*

